

Appendix 2:
Report on Results of Consultation (RRC)



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

REPORT ON THE RESULTS OF CONSULTATION WITH COMMUNITIES AND INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

**AS REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTIONS, 16(4) (B) or 27(5) (b) OF THE MINERAL AND
PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT (ACT 28 of 2002), AND IN ACCORDANCE
WITH THE STANDARD DIRECTIVE FOR THE COMPILATION THEREOF AS PUBLISHED ON
THE OFFICIAL WEBSITE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES**

**NAME OF APPLICANT: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
REFERENCE NUMBER: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR**

**COMPILED BY: UKHOZI ENVIRONMENTALISTS (PTY) LTD
ADDRESS: PO BOX 72684, LYNWOOD RIDGE, 0040
TEL: 082 521 8870
FAX: 086 767 8072
DATE: AUGUST 2021
REPORT REF: MSH929
REPORT STATUS: FINAL**

A. Definitions

consultation’ means a two way communication process between the applicant and the community or interested and affected party wherein the former is seeking, listening to, and considering the latter’s response, which allows openness in the decision making process.

‘community’ means a group of historically disadvantaged persons with interest or rights in a particular area of land on which the members have or exercise communal rights in terms of an agreement, custom or law: Provided that, where as a consequence of the provisions of the Act negotiations or consultations with the community are required, the community shall include the members or part of the community, directly affected by prospecting or mining, on land occupied by such members or part of the community.

‘Interested and affected’ parties include, but are not limited to; –

- (i) Host Communities
- (ii) Landowners (Traditional and Title Deed owners)
- (iii) Traditional Authority
- (iv) Land Claimants
- (v) Lawful land occupier
- (vi) The Department of Land Affairs,
- (vii) Any other person (including on adjacent and non-adjacent properties) whose socioeconomic conditions may be directly affected by the proposed prospecting or mining operation
- (viii) The Local Municipality,
- (ix) The relevant Government Departments, agencies and institutions responsible for the various aspects of the environment and for infrastructure which may be affected by the proposed project.

B. Annexures

The following annexures are attached to this report as proof of consultation:

Annexure	Description
Annexure A: Notification documentation	Copy of notification letter, BID, Newspaper Notice and Site Notices
Annexure B: Written notification	Proof of emails sent & registered
Annexure C: IAP Registrations, Written Responses and EAP Response	IAP Registration sheets, written responses from IAPs & authorities and EAP Responses
Annexure D: Note for the Record of Meetings	Invitations to public meeting, Copy of Presentation, Note for the Record, Attendance Register, Distribution of NfR
Annexure E: Proof of Availability of draft BAR	Proof of emails sent submission of hard copies to Competent Authority and Library.
Annexure F: Title Deeds	Title deeds of directly affected properties
Annexure G: Public Participation Plan	Copy and proof of Public Participation Plan sent to DMRE

1. Methodology applied to consultation

1.1. Name the community or communities identified, or explain why no such community was identified

No community was identified during the preliminary public participation process. The farm portions within the selected area are owned by individuals or businesses and are utilised for commercial agricultural purposes.

1.2. Specifically state whether or not the Community is also the landowner

N/A. Refer to Section 1.1 above and see title deeds attached as Annexure F to this report.

1.3. State whether or not the Department of Land Affairs have been identified as an interested and affected party

Yes. The Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development has been identified as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP). A Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) has been sent but no responses received at the time of writing this report (refer to Annexure A and B for a copy of the notification letter/BID, proof of email and registered post sent, respectively).

1.4. State specifically whether or not a land claim is involved

An enquiry was sent to the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform in the Northern Cape however no response has been received at the time of writing this report (Refer to proof of email sent and registered post below)

NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION ...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'LCSMIT@ruraldevelopment.gov.za'; 'aliditeme@ncpg.gov.za'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Thu 2021/04/29 10:25

Good Day

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

Please could you assist in notifying uKhozi should any of the mentioned properties have an existing or pending **land claim**?

Also, please provide us with the relevant persons' contact details in order to send through the notification documentation?

Regards

Tommy Olivier
Registered EAP: Number 2020/1162
Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Cell: 082 521 8870



1.5. Name the Traditional Authority identified

No Traditional Authority has been identified.

1.6. List the landowners/lawful occupiers identified by the Applicant

Please see Table 1 below for the landowner information (Refer to Appendix F for copies of the Title Deeds).

Table 1: Landowner Information

Farm Name and Number	Portion	Landowner
Plumstead 418	Remaining Extent (RE)	RAND & SENT PLASE PTY LTD
	Portion 1	WINTON FAMILIETRUST
Gnoolooma 416	Remaining Extent (RE)	VAN DER VYVER IRENE CATHERINE
	Portion 1	
	Portion 2	MARKELO INVESTMENTS PTY LTD
	Portion 3	KAMPFER BAREND PETRUS
	Portion 4	
Melton 420	Remaining Extent (RE)	MELBERG PLASE PTY LTD
	Portion 1	TERBLANCHE MINNIE MATHILDA
Diepwater 361	Portions 1	AKACIA FORREST NATURE RESERVE PTY LTD
	Remaining Extent (RE)	
La Rochelle 359	Remaining Extent (RE)	STEFAN JORDAAN

*****A Notification Letter and BID were sent to the landowners/lawful occupiers via email or registered post (Refer to Annexure B for proof of emails and registered post).***

1.7. Explain whether or not other persons' (including on adjacent and non-adjacent properties) socio-economic conditions will be directly affected by the proposed prospecting operation and if not, explain why not

It is not anticipated that the drilling activities will impact on the socio-economic conditions of the landowner/lawful occupier or adjacent landowners because this application is limited to exploration and prospecting activities. The nature of the proposed activities will allow the current land use to continue alongside prospecting.

Prior to drilling, land use agreements will be arranged between Menar and the Landowners and a compensation rate will be negotiated based on current land use at the time of drilling.

Whilst the activity of prospecting itself will not benefit the surrounding communities or create employment, it will confirm the geology and feasibility of future mining prospects in line with the MPRDA.

The socio-economic expectations of the unemployed persons in the area will be influenced by the hope that the reserve will prove sustainable to mine as lack of employment is a critical issue.

Creating employment opportunities and improving social infrastructure are key goals set out in the Integrated Development Plan ("IDP") and the establishment of any future mine would provide job opportunities for unskilled, and potentially skilled, labour from the surrounding areas. During the prospecting activities, local services (drilling company, laboratory etc.) will be utilised as far as possible.

1.8. Name the Local Municipality identified by the Applicant

The Local and District Municipalities identified in the process include:

- i) John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- ii) ZF Mgcawu District Municipality
- iii) Joe Morolong Local Municipality
- iv) Tsantsabane Local Municipality

1.9. Name the relevant Government Departments, agencies and institutions responsible for the various aspects of the environment and for infrastructure which may be affected by the proposed project.

The following authorities and organs of state have been identified:

- Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
- South African Heritage Resources Association (SARHA)
- Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
- Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- Department Environment and Nature Conservation
- Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) (As Competent Authority).

1.10. Submit evidence that the landowner or lawful occupier of the land in question, and any other interested and affected parties including all those listed above, were notified

In line with Regulation 41(2) b) the following people were informed through a written notification which included a notification letter and Background Information Document (BID) (refer to Annexure A.1 for a copy of the notification letter and BID):

- Landowners and lawful occupiers
- Adjacent landowners
- Winton & Rooiwal Farmers Association
- Local authorities
- Commenting Authorities and Relevant Organs of State

Proof of written notification is provided in Annexure B.

A press notice was placed in the Kathu Gazette on the 21st of May 2021 notifying the public of the application. The notice also requested the public to register as an IAP with the Public Participation Office in order to receive all future correspondence regarding this project. The notice also informed the public that the draft BAR will be made available for comment from the 2nd of June 2021 to the 3rd of July 2021. Proof of placement is provided in Annexure A.2.

Site notices were placed at various points in and around the application area informing the public about the application and requesting the public to register as an IAP with the Public Participation Office in order to receive all future correspondence regarding this project. Refer to Figure 1 below indicating the location of the site notices. Proof of placement is provided in Annexure A.3.

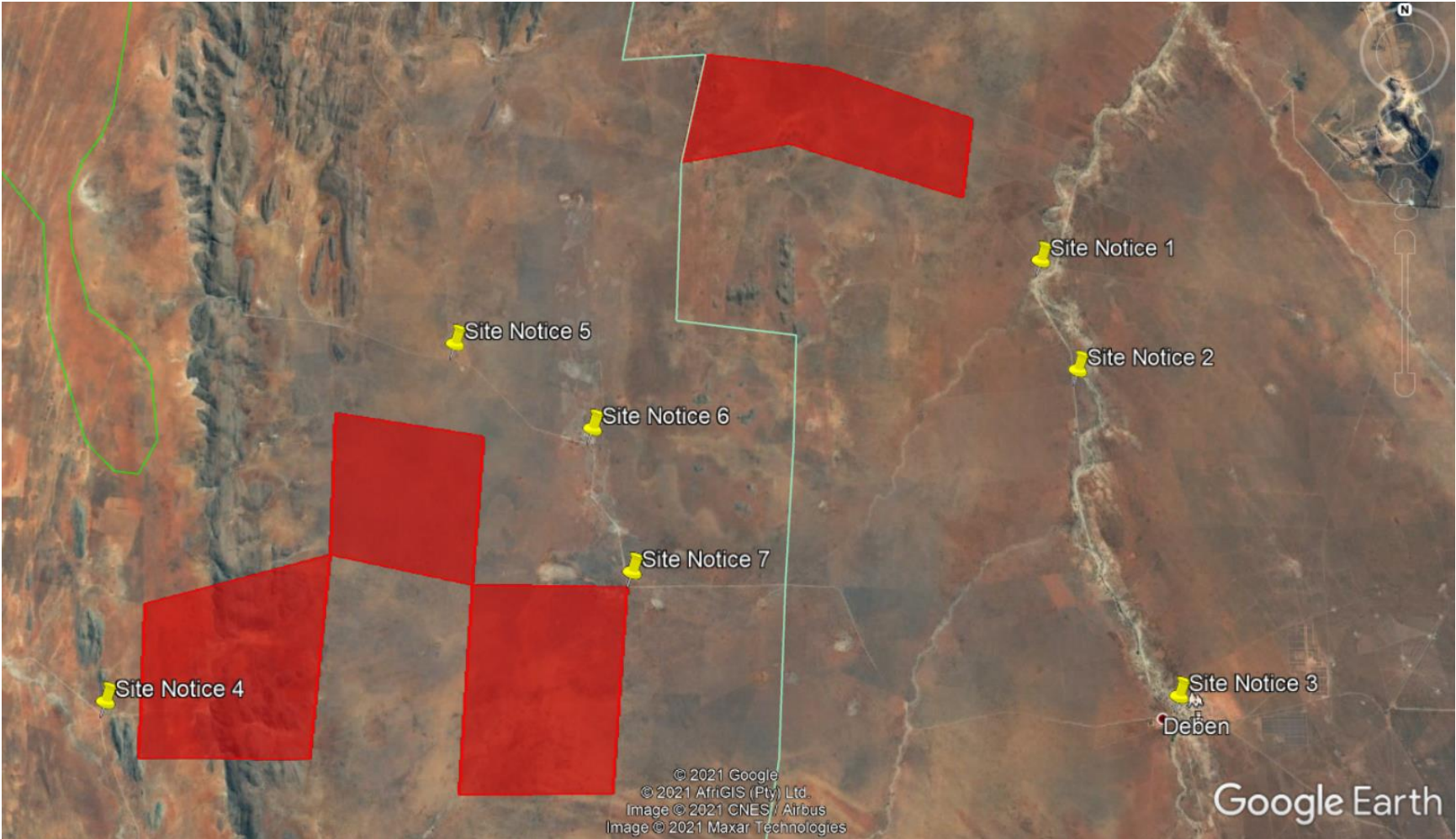


Figure 1: Location of site notices in relation to the application area

2. Description of the existing status of the cultural, socio-economic, or biophysical environment, as the case may be, prior to the proposed prospecting or mining operation

2.1 Confirm that the identified and consulted interested and affected parties agree on the description of the existing status of the environment

The following comments regarding the existing status of the environment has been provided to date:

- It is a very dry/water scarce area.
- The landowners are reliant on groundwater resources for their farming activities.
- The depth of abstraction boreholes range between 100 – 150 mbgl.
- Some farmers buy water from the Kalahari East Pipeline found to the west of the application area.
- The land is used for animal breeding and feeding.
- The Camel thorn tree is found throughout the area.
- An Ecological Support Area runs down the spine of the Korannaberg/Langeberg in the Provincial Biodiversity Sector Plan of the DAELRD.
- Developmental pressures within the Kathu Bushveld vegetation type is reaching concerning levels from an environmental perspective.

2.2 Describe the existing status of the cultural environment that may be affected

No cultural sites were identified inside the application area.

2.3 Describe the existing status of any heritage environment that may be affected

Graves and informal cemeteries can be expected anywhere in the landscape. Family cemeteries can be anticipated close to farmsteads, while informally marked graves consisting of fieldstone cairns and headstones may be found in the veldt. Ancestral graves on the southwestern part of the RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359 and Gnoolooma 416 Portion 4 close to the current farmstead were pointed out by the landowners. However, no exact coordinates were provided, and more unidentified graves could be present in the application area.

2.4 Describe the existing status of any current land uses and the socioeconomic environment that may be directly affected

The current land-use of the application area is grazing by livestock, game and some of the farms are used for commercial hunting. Neighbouring farms are also being used for livestock grazing, game farming and hunting, with mining further away from the site. The major land cover of the study area as classified by the SANBI is natural land.

2.5 Describe the existing status of any infrastructure that may be affected.

Most of the application area is vacant land but infrastructure found inside the application area include gravel roads, fences, gates, houses, stores, power lines, and some informal dwellings. The surrounding road network (mostly gravel roads) is poorly maintained, and the landowners constantly struggle to get the municipalities to regularly grade these roads.

2.6 Describe the existing status of the biophysical environment that will be affected, including the main aspects such as water resources, flora, fauna, air, soil, topography etc.

Refer to Table 2 below for a description of the environmental aspects that may be affected by the proposed project.

Table 2: Summary of baseline environment

Aspect	Description
Geology	<p>The application area generally underlain by the Kalahari Formation. At the base is a thick sequence of platform carbonates of the Campbell Rand Subgroup which in turn is overlain by the Abestos Hills and Koegas Subgroup banded iron formations. These are overlain by the Manganese Formation, a glacially derived sequence of sediments and the lavas of the Ongeluk Formation.</p> <p>Overlying the Ongeluk lavas is the 140m thick Hotazel Formation, composed of mainly banded iron formations and manganese lutites. The Mooidraai Formation limestones and dolomites conformably overlie the Hotazel Formation. These rocks are overlain by the shales, quartzites and conglomerates of the Mapedi Formation. The Permian Dwyka Group of the Karoo Supergroup unconformably overlies the Mapedi Formation, which in turn is overlain by the Tertiary Kalahari Group, which are mainly calcretes, sand and gravels.</p>
Topography	<p>Two land facets are present on the application area. Dunes occur as high-gradient hills in the west of the southern part while the remainder of the site represent slightly undulating plains. The topography around the application area range between 1100 mamsl (Northern Part) and 1400 mamsl (southern part). Within the application area, there are areas which form natural depressions, which may encourage ponding during storm events.</p>
Climate	<p>The application area's climate is described as semi-arid with high daytime temperatures of up to 40°C during the summer months of November to February and sub-zero temperatures during the winter months of June to August. Excessive temperatures (i.e., above 45 °C) can occur in the months of December and January. These frequently correlate with an excessively dry humidity score. Droughts are common and may vary from mild to severe. During these periods dust storms sometimes occur, depending mainly on denudation of the surface.</p>
Soils, Land Use and Capability	<p>Soils in this region usually show the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Soils have minimal development, are usually shallow, on hard or weathering rock, with or without intermittent diverse soils. - Lime is generally present in part or most of the landscape. - Red and yellow well-drained sandy soil with high base status may occur. - Freely drained, structure less soils may occur. - Soils may have favourable physical properties. - Soils may also have restricted depth, excessive drainage, high erodibility and low natural fertility.

Aspect	Description
	<p>The agricultural theme sensitivity of the application area is indicated as medium according to the National Web-based Environmental Screening Tool. The current land-use of the application area is grazing by livestock and game. Neighbouring farms are also being used for livestock grazing and game farming, with mining further away from the site</p>
<p>Terrestrial biodiversity</p>	<p>The application area is located in the savanna biome and comprises elements of three vegetation types, according to SANBI (2018) and National Biodiversity Assessment (2018), namely Kathu Bushveld (Mapping Unit SVk12), Koranna-Langeberg Mountain (SVk15) and Olifantshoek Plains Thornveld (SVk 13).</p> <p>No terrestrial threatened ecosystems were recorded in the application area, but it contains Ecological Support Areas (ESA) and Other Natural Areas according to the Northern Cap CBA Map.</p> <p>The northern boundary of the Farm Plumstead 418 is located approximately 7km south east of Tswalu according to data obtained from the Register of Protected Areas Map Service.</p>
<p>Fauna</p>	<p>The mammalian community found in and around the application area is likely to be of moderate diversity. Species that could be found within the application area include Aardvark, Cape Porcupine, Spring Hare, South African Ground Squirrel, Scrub hare, Vervet Monkey, Small-spotted Genet, Yellow Mongoose, Slender Mongoose, Black-Backed, Jackal, Steenbok, Duiker and Kudu.</p>
<p>Surface water and aquatic ecosystems</p>	<p>The application area is situated in the Lower Vaal Water Management Area Quaternary Sub-catchment D41K of the Molopo Sub Water Management Area. The major river within quaternary catchment is the Ga-Mogara River which flows approximately 3.8 km to the east of the Northern Part of the application area. Two tributaries of the Ga-mogara river, the Dooiemansholte and GAA river, flows between 6 and 13km from the Southern Part of the application area.</p> <p>The Ga-Mogara River is an ephemeral river which forms a tributary to the Kuruman River. The Kuruman River flows west joining the Molopo River approximately 250 km from the confluence of the Ga-Mogara River and Kuruman River. The Molopo River drains in a southerly direction eventually joining the Orange River.</p> <p>The entire Molopo catchment is classified as endoreic i.e., catchments with large areas which do not contribute to runoff as the watercourses drain to inland pans. During the rainy season depression wetlands form in and around the application area.</p>
<p>Groundwater</p>	<p>The application area is situated in a very dry/water scarce area and the landowners are reliant on groundwater resources for their farming activities. Two distinct aquifers are present in the area: a shallow and a deep aquifer.</p> <p>Shallow Aquifer: A shallow unconfined to semi-unconfined aquifer is located at depths between 10 m and 50 m below the surface within material of the Kalahari formation.</p> <p>Deep Aquifer: A deep confined fractured aquifer is located within the Dwyka, Mooidraai and Hotazel formations and is located at depths between 70 to 300 m below the surface.</p> <p>Based on the DWA Aquifer Classification map (Matoti et al 1999, recompiled 2012), the aquifers underlying the proposed application area are classified as a poor aquifer system. The yields in the deeper aquifer are generally considered low.</p>
<p>Air quality</p>	<p>In the pre-prospecting environment, there are no major sources of air pollution. Fugitive dust emissions may occur as a result of vehicle entrainment of dust from local paved and</p>

Aspect	Description
	unpaved roads, wind erosion from open areas and dust generated by agricultural activities.
Noise	The application area is situated in a rural environment, with typically low levels of noise, dominated by the natural sounds of rustling vegetation, wildlife, and man-influenced sounds such as livestock and farming activities (use of farming equipment).
Visual Aesthetics	The visual character of the landscape in and around the application area consists mainly of large private farms, agricultural practices, and mining activities. The visual quality of the area is enhanced by non-perennial rivers, pans and dunes.
Socio Economic	The application area is located within two district municipalities (DM) namely John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality (DM) and ZF Mgcawu DM and two local municipalities (LM) namely Joe Morolong LM and Tsantsabane LM. Mining and agriculture are the largest contributing factors in terms of the economy in the LMs.
Heritage resources	The desktop study revealed that no Heritage Assessments had been conducted directly on or adjacent to the application area. However, heritage sites and resources ranging from low to high significance have been documented on the periphery of a 30-50 km radius from the study area. Stone Age sites were recorded in various locations to the north, northeast, and south of the application area, most notably in open-air settings or sediments near rivers or pans. Rock art, specifically engravings, may be present in open-air rocky outcrop sites, such as the hilly terrain on the farm Gnoolooma 416. Archaeological traces of historical features and artefacts attributed to the representation of the regional colonial farming history and colonial settlement can probably be found on all the farms. Graves and informal cemeteries can be expected anywhere in the landscape. Ancestral graves on the southwestern part of the RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359 and Gnoolooma 416 Portion 4 close to the current farmstead were pointed out by the landowners. The application area is predominantly underlain by Quaternary aged sediments of the Kalahari Group and the underlying Campbell Rand Subgroup (Ghaap Group, Transvaal Supergroup). The general low palaeontological sensitivity of the bedrocks and superficial sediments in the proposed development footprint indicates that the proposed development will have an overall LOW impact significance in terms of palaeontological heritage.

2.7 Provide any relevant additional information

No additional information.

3. The anticipated environmental, social or cultural impacts identified

3.1. Confirm that the community and identified interested and affected parties have been consulted and that they agree that the potential impacts identified include those identified by them

Comments regarding the potential impacts on the environment has been received to date through written responses, key stakeholder meetings and a public meeting.

3.1.1 Provide a list and description of potential impacts identified on the cultural environment

None anticipated because the drill sites can be moved in consultation with the landowners to try and avoid cultural sites. A visual guide or rudimentary Chance Finds Protocol has been developed for this project. It is recommended that the Applicant refers to it during the planning process to help establish the exact locations of the boreholes.

3.1.2 Provide a list and description of potential impacts identified on the heritage environment, if applicable

The following comments regarding the potential impacts on the heritage environment has been made by the IAPs:

- Potential disturbance of ancestral graves sites, old buildings and houses which have sentimental value.

There would be a buffer/safe zone of 50m established around the identified graves and burial sites. If unmarked human burials are discovered, the SAHRA Burial Grounds and Graves (BGG) Unit (Thingahangwi Tshivhase/Mimi Seetelo 012 320 8490) must be alerted immediately as per section 36(6) of the NHRA.

3.1.3 Provide a list and description of potential impacts identified on the socioeconomic conditions of any person on the property and on any adjacent or non-adjacent property who may be affected by the proposed prospecting or mining operation

The following comments regarding the potential impacts on the socio-economic conditions has been made by the IAPs:

- Unknown people operating in the area increase safety risk of farmers and workers.
- Disturbance, pollution, and security risks of unknown people moving in and out the area, decrease quality of life on the farm.
- Property value will decrease, as no one wants to live close to a mine.
- Damage to existing infrastructure incl. gravel roads, fences, stores and houses.
- Potential injuries/loss of livestock and game caused by accidents, unrehabilitated drill sites and gates being left open.

- 3.1.4 Provide a list and description of potential impacts (positive & negative) identified on: employment opportunities, community health and community proximity
- People from other areas and ethnic groups are employed by mines. Local employees will feel threatened.
 - This operation will be expensive due to limited water resources, high electricity costs and poor-quality roads.
 - Mining activities will disturb silence and peace experienced on a farm.

With regards to community proximity, drilling should take place at least a 50m from homesteads in order not to have a significant impact on the local people.

- 3.1.5 Provide a list and description of potential impacts identified on the biophysical environment including but not be limited to impacts on flora, fauna, water resources, air, noise, soil etc.

The following comments regarding the potential impacts on the biophysical environment has been made by the IAPs:

- Surface water from drilling will cause erosion.
- Drilling holes will affect existing boreholes which provide drinking water for the animals.
- Loss and degradation of vegetation caused by drilling activities.
- Oil and fuels spills on the ground will be harmful to vegetation and soil.
- Soil would be damaged by heavy vehicles operating in the application area causing erosion.
- Vehicles driving on gravel roads, as well as drilling, will cause a lot of dust which will pollute air.
- High levels of noise are harmful to humans and animals, especially in breeding season.
- Mining sites are visually bad on the eye. Even when the site is rehabilitated, the environment is visually changed forever.

- 3.1.6 Provide a description of potential cumulative impacts that the proposed operation may contribute to considering other identified land uses which may have potential environmental linkages to the land concerned

- Surface and groundwater resources - The application area is situated in a water stressed catchment. Should the prospecting activities contaminate surface and groundwater bodies, it will further compound the stress of the already strained resource.
- Air quality - The predominant activities in the surrounding area are agriculture and mining (situated further away from the application area), these activities coupled with an abundance of gravel roads in the area, can lead to elevated levels of dust. The proposed prospecting activities will contribute to the elevated dust and noise levels inside the application area with a significance rating of medium pre mitigation. The proposed mitigation/management measures can reduce the significance of the impact to low. Given the number of prospecting right applications in the area, it is

likely that potential impacts from the operations will have a cumulative effect on the dust and noise pollution.

- Socio economic - Given the number of prospecting right applications in the area, it is likely that potential impacts from the operations will have a cumulative effect on the degradation of the road network

4. Land use or development alternatives, alternative means of carrying out the proposed operation, and the consequences of not proceeding with the proposed operation

4.1. Provide a list of and describe any alternative land uses that exist on the property or on adjacent or non-adjacent properties that may be affected by the proposed mining operation

Alternative land uses that exist within the study area include:

- Vacant land
- Livestock and game farming
- Nature reserves
- Mining

4.2. Provide a list of and describe any land developments identified by the community or interested and affected parties that are in progress and which may be affected by the proposed mining operation

The Northern Cape Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE) indicated that as a result of the destructive impacts on the Kathu Bushveld, a corridor linking Tswalu, Glen Lyon and Witsand Nature Reserves with the Langeberg mountain range, has been identified for potential future offset receiving areas in order safeguard long-term functionality of the ecosystem.

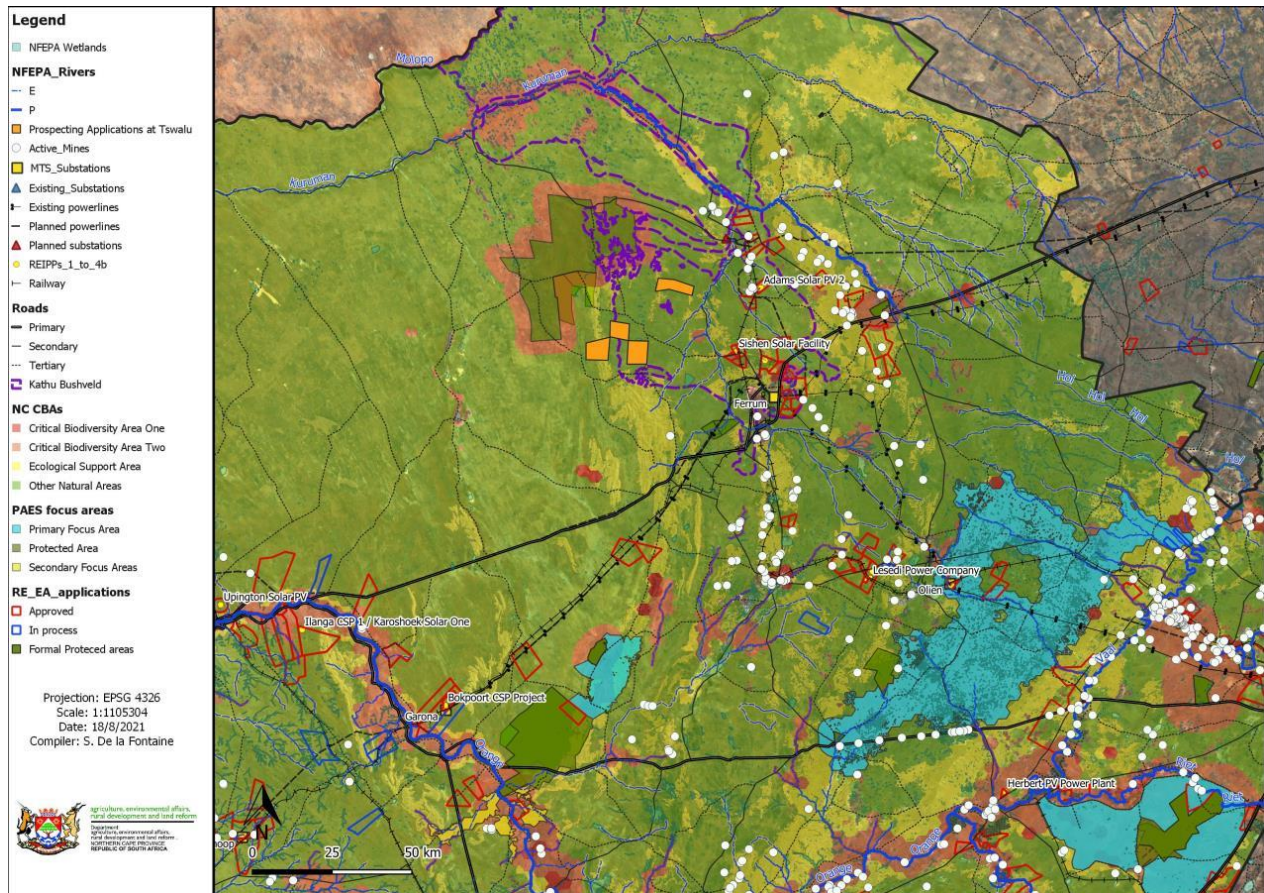


Figure 2: As a result of the destructive impacts on the Kathu Bushveld (black outline), a corridor linking Tswalu, Glen Lyon and Witsand Nature Reserves with the Langeberg mountain range (red outline), has been identified for potential future offset receiving areas in order safeguard long-term functionality of the ecosystem

4.3. Provide a list of and describe any proposals made in the consultation process to adjust the operational plans of the mine to accommodate the needs of the community, landowners and interested and affected parties

The final position of boreholes has not yet been finalised. Preliminary positions have been proposed however these will be refined based on the geotechnical survey results. As such, these can be adjusted to a certain extent, if necessary, to avoid drilling in ecologically sensitive areas, or specific areas pointed out by the landowner i.e., game camps.

The final positions of the boreholes need to be done collaboratively with the landowner/user and existing roads must be used as far as possible. New or existing roads should be built/reconstructed and maintained.

Casings must be used in all circumstances to avoid that the little amount of available water disappears into an aquifer.

A scientific water study must be done first and monitoring points monthly to stay ahead of any possible crisis for the area, the people and food security.

Where water strikes are encountered the boreholes can be equipped as abstraction boreholes by the landowner if the necessary authorisations are obtained where required.

Prospecting activities must be conducted during normal working hours (Monday – Friday - 7am – 17pm).

If infrastructure were damaged by the drill team the Applicant must repair the damages (i.e., grade farm roads that have been damaged due to use by prospecting team).

The drilling team must always close the farm gates after entering.

A trained firefighting team with serviceable equipment must be deployed at each drilling site and also be ready to deploy in the instance of fire on roads. Third party insurance against increase fire risk should be taken out by the prospector.

An influx of people must be clinically controlled and monitored and adherence to the area's safety protocols is not negotiable. A security company of our choice (which will be local) must be sub-contracted to patrol and monitor the roads and drilling areas. 24-hour communication must be established between the farm owner and the security company.

A plan to daily maintain the roads with regards to surface and dust must be submitted.

A workable plan to sustain the underground water resource must be submitted and include:

- Financial compensation requirements if the prospecting results in the depletion of abstraction boreholes.
- The water table must be measured on all the farms before and after drilling.

4.4. Provide information in relation to the consequences of not proceeding with proposed operation

Should the project not be implemented, the status quo remains, and farming activities will continue unaltered with no negative impacts on the biophysical, socio economic or cultural environment.

Not proceeding with the proposed operation would have a direct consequence in that the mineable potential of the suspected reserve would not be determined. The secondary effect of that not happening is that the community and IAPs will have been negatively affected by this application for prospecting in that they would not have been informed (together with the prospecting Applicant) as to the future of exploiting any potential mineral reserve: this question will then not have been answered for either party and the community and IAPs will expect another round of public participation in the future when the next Applicant applies to prospect in the area. One possible mitigation mechanism is for the Applicant and the DMRE to be transparent with the community and IAPs in informing them of what the actual reasons are for the prospecting operation not proceeding. Furthermore, not proceeding with the operation will result in the loss of potential employment opportunities for local communities.

5. Description of the process of engagement referred to in 3.2.1 and 3.2.2 above with identified communities, landowners and interested and affected parties

- 5.1. Provide a description of the information provided to the community, landowners, and interested and affected parties to inform them in sufficient detail of what the prospecting or mining operation will entail on the land, in order for them to assess what impact the prospecting will have on them or on the use of their land

The following information was provided:

- Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID). The BID provided Stakeholders and Interested and Affected Parties (IAP's) with provisional, relevant information regarding the proposed project including:
 - Locality description.
 - Project description
 - Details of Applicant and EAP.
 - Legislative context.
 - Basic Assessment and Public Participation Process description
 - Way forward.
- Site Notices - The site notices informed the public of the application, provided the Applicants name, DMRE Ref No and applicable listed activity applied for. The site notice further invited the public to register with the public participation office to obtain more information on the project under application, and form part of the public participation process by submitting queries, comments and/or issues of concern.
- Newspaper notice - The newspaper notice informed the public of the application, provided the Applicants name, DMRE Ref No and applicable listed activity applied for. The newspaper notice further invited the public to register with the public participation office to obtain more information on the project under application, and form part of the public participation process by submitting queries, comments and/or issues of concern.
- All registered IAPs, with email addresses, received a soft copy of the draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR). A hard copy of the draft BAR was made available at the Kathu Public Library. Proof of availability is provided in Annexure E.
- All registered IAPs, with email addresses, received the presentation prepared for the public. Refer to Annexure D.4 for a copy of the presentation.

Refer to Annexure A, E and D for copies of the above-mentioned documentation.

- 5.2. Provide a list of which of the identified communities, landowners, lawful occupiers, and other interested and affected parties were in fact consulted.

Refer to the IAP Register in Table 3 below.

5.3. Provide a list of their views raised in regard to the existing cultural, socioeconomic or biophysical environment, as the case may be.

Refer to Section 2 above, the Issues and Responses in Table 4 below and the Note for the Record of the public meeting attached as Annexure D.5.

5.4. Provide a list of their views raised on how their existing cultural, socio-economic or biophysical environment potentially will be impacted on by the proposed prospecting or mining operation

Refer to Section 3 above, the Issues and Responses in Table 4 below and the Note for the Record of the public meeting attached as Annexure D.5.

5.5. Provide list of any other concerns raised by the aforesaid parties

A list of the main concerns raised is provided below.

- Damage to access roads.
- Poor waste management.
- Disturbance of aquifer resulting in depletion/loss of existing abstraction boreholes.
- Contamination of groundwater resources.
- Safety and security.
- Increase risk of veld fires. which can affect lives and safety of people, livestock and the environment.
- Water required for prospecting will further compound the stress of the already strained resource.
- Granting of rights over this area would frustrate and detrimentally impact the expansion of any protected area opportunities and the proposed corridor linking Tswalu, Glen Lyon and Witsand Nature Reserves with the Langeberg mountain range.

Refer to the Issues and Responses in Table 4 below and the Note for the Record of the public meeting attached as Annexure D.5 for more detail.

5.6. Provide the applicable minutes and records of the consultations as appendices

Please refer to Annexure C for the written comments and responses and Annexure D.5 for the NfR of the public meeting.

5.7. Provide information with regard to any objections received

The following objections were received:

- (1) Mark Botha (refer to a copy of the email and EAP Response in Annexure C.1.15)
Mr Botha objected to the issuing of the prospecting right on 2 of the four properties via email because the granting of rights over this area would frustrate and detrimentally impact the expansion of any protected area opportunities in this ecological sensitive area.

(2) Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment - Jacqueline Mans (refer to a copy of the letter and EAP Response in Annexure C.2.3)

A corridor linking Tswalu, Glen Lyon and Witsand Nature Reserves with the Langeberg mountain range has been identified for potential future offset receiving areas. Biodiversity offset sites have already been proclaimed within this corridor (Brooks and Bredenkamp NRs), few has been purchased but not yet proclaimed with numerous properties identified and being negotiated for purchase as offsets. The Forestry Branch of the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment and the Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform (DAERL; former DENC), became aware of this application for prospecting rights and environmental authorisation 1 day prior to the due date for comment submission. This is of great concern as several biodiversity offsets with numerous mining and renewal energy facilities operating in the area are currently under investigation and this may jeopardise the immense hard work, finances and time spend to date in sourcing suitable offset sites, to be formally declared as Protected Areas under the NEMPA. The DFFE & DAERL thus hereby object against the granting of the environmental authorisation for prospecting on the properties mentioned. We urge the applicant to do proper consultation with the said Departments as a result of offset negotiations already under way in the area of question (some of this is confidential).

Refer to the Issues and Response Table (Table 4) below for the full content of the emails/letters as well as the EAP Response.

Table 3: IAP Register

IAP Name	Property details/Capacity	Contact Person	Tel No/Cell No./Fax No.	Postal /	Notification Method and Date
				E-mail address	
Landowners					
Rand & Sent Plase Pty Ltd	Plumstead 418 Remaining Extent (RE)	Monta Terblanche	Cell: 0827818614	Po Box 127, Vryburg, 8600 farming@live.co.za	Email 2021/04/30
Van Der Vyver Irene Catherine	Gnoolooma 416 Remaining Extent (RE) And Portion 1				
Terblanche Minnie Mathilda	Melton 420 Portion 1				
Winton Familietrust	Plumstead 418 Portion 1	Koos van Zyl	Tel: 053 712 3544 Cell: 083 654 4687	koosvz@isat.co.za PO Box 78 Dibeng 8463	Email 2021/05/04
Markelo Investments Pty Ltd	Gnoolooma 416 Portion 2	Oosthuizen, Mark Anthony (Directors)	Tel: 0533114430 Cell: 082 784 7192	Po Box 739, Postmasburg, Northern Cape, 8420 marko@assmang.co.za	Email 2021/04/30
Kampfer Barend Petrus	Gnoolooma 416 Portion 3 And 4	Barend Petrus Kampfer	Cell: 0833818992 Tel: 0537910390	bpkampfer1@gmail.com	Email 2021/04/30
Melberg Plase Pty Ltd	Melton 420 Remaining Extent (RE)	Johannes Andries Willem Bergh	Tel: 0537391140 Cell: 0824934284	stephanie@oryxplant.com	Email 2021/04/30

IAP Name	Property details/Capacity	Contact Person	Tel No/Cell No./Fax No.	Postal /	Notification Method and Date
				E-mail address	
Akacia Forrest Nature Reserve Pty Ltd	Diepwater 361 Remaining Extent (RE) and Portion 1	Frieda Schneider & Wilhelm Schneider (Directors)	Cell: 0735574432/079 324 0524	Po Box 215, Dibeng, 8463	Email 2021/05/11 Fax 2021/05/14
J.S Jordaan & Phillip Rudolf Markram	La Rochelle 359 Remaining Extent	Stefan Jordaan Phillip Rudolf Markram	Cell: 0824182353/073 228 9555	stefan.jordaan6@gmail.com rudolphmarkram@gmail.com	Email 2021/05/10
Adjacent landowners, other IAPs and Farmer Associations					
Agri Kuruman	Winton Farmers Association Kuruman and Kuruman Oos Farmers Association	Nico Smit (Chairman)	053-712 3544 or 072 254 5726	wintonbv@gmail.com nico.smit4@gmail.com	Email 2021/04/30
	Rooiwal Farmers Association	Chairman	082 564 2580	info@27south.co.za	Email 2021/05/21
	Agri Kuruman – Env. Comm.	Eben Anthonissen	073 163 4665	ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com	Registered 2021/05/31
Nico and Lynette Smit	(Farm Smuts) – Mobile Agric Skills Development and Training	Nico Smit	072 323 3060	Lynetteb@masdt.co.za	Registered 2021/05/18

IAP Name	Property details/Capacity	Contact Person	Tel No/Cell No./Fax No.	Postal /	Notification Method and Date
				E-mail address	
Joseph vd Walt	Breëstraat 13 Kuruman 8460	JJ vd Walt	082 517 6104	dibaslaghuis@gmail.com	Registered 2021/05/18
Johannes Frederik Viljoen	Bishop's Wood 476 Portion 3	Johannes Frederik Viljoen	083 304 1144	fredviljoen56@gmail.com	Registered 2021/05/19
Hope Trust	Hope 362 RE	F van der Merwe		Flipvdmerwe8@yahoo.com PO Box 121 Dibeng 8463	Email 2021/05/04
Stols Familie Trust	Sunbury 397 RE	GJ Stols	Cell: 082 886 6629	stolsgawie@gmail.com PO Box 49 Dibeng 8463	Email 2021/05/04
SPANGENBERG JOHANNA CORNELIA PETRONELLA	Bullamon 398 Portion 3	P Spangenberg	083 557 2365	petrospangenberg@yahoo.com	Email 2021/05/04
VAN DER WALT MAGDALENA ALETTA	Bullamon 398 RE	M van der Walt	Cell: 073 161 4632	Mhvdwalt57@gmail.com PO Box 174 Kathu 8446	Email 2021/05/04
VILJOEN CAREL HENDRIK	Mentone 358 RE	CH Viljoen	Cell: 073 302 7819	marie@oleum.co.za PO Box 101 Dibeng 8463	Email 2021/05/04

IAP Name	Property details/Capacity	Contact Person	Tel No/Cell No./Fax No.	Postal /	Notification Method and Date
				E-mail address	
PEET LOTRIET FAMILIE TRUST	Bury 400 RE	A Lotriet	Cell: 072 401 0319	anchenlotriet@yahoo.com PO Box 279 Olifantshoek 8450	Email 2021/05/04
KRUISPAD KRALE CC	Liebenbergspan 336 RE	Pieter Gideon Stans	Tel: 0537231216 Cell: 0834627411	PO Box 1121 Kathu 8446	Registered Post on 2021/05/07
J P MARKRAM PLASE PTY LTD	Sutton 394 RE	PR and SM Markram	Cell: 073 092 3767	rudolphmarkram@gmail.com	Email 2021/05/04
CENTWISE 160 CC	Gringley 497 Portion 2	Almari Lora & Leesean Meyer		PO Box 2534 Kuruman 8460	Registered Post on 2021/05/07
Barend Petrus Kampfer	Gringley 497 Portion 4	Barend Petrus Kampfer	Cell: 0833818992 Tel: 0537910390	bpkampfer1@gmail.com	Email 2021/04/30
NORTJE JAN JOHANNES & MINNIE TERBLANCHE	Tewkesbury 417 RE	Monta Terblanche	Cell: 0827818614	Po Box 127, Vryburg, 8600 farming@live.co.za	Email 2021/04/30
TERBLANCHE IGNATIUS SOLOMON	Tewkesbury 417 Portion 1	Monta Terblanche	Cell: 0827818614	Po Box 127, Vryburg, 8600 farming@live.co.za	Email 2021/04/30
OLIVIER ANNA JOHANNA	Mowbray 419 RE	Ansi Olivier	Cell: 083 255 6877	Ansi.olivier@gmail.com PO Box 63 Dibeng 8463	Email 2021/05/04

IAP Name	Property details/Capacity	Contact Person	Tel No/Cell No./Fax No.	Postal /	Notification Method and Date
				E-mail address	
ZYL JACOBUS ADRIAAN VAN	Winton 402 RE	Koos van Zyl MD van Zyl	Tell: 053-712 3544 Cell: 083 654 4687/084 547 9706	koosvz@isat.co.za mechielvz@gmail.com PO Box 78 Dibeng 8463	Email 2021/05/04
BARTLANDS TRUST	Barton 403 RE	CH Williams	Cell: 083 317 9861	henryw@lantic.net Towtonbonsmara@gmail.com PO Box 79 Dibeng 8463	Email 2021/05/04
CH Williams	Oatlands 406 Portion 2	CH Williams			
WILLIAMS TRUST	Towton 415 RE	CS Williams	Cell: 073 446 0809	PO Box 79 Dibeng 8463	
	Loskop 414 RE	CS Williams			
LOSBERG BOERDERY TRUST	Losberg 413 RE	Leon Pelser	Cell: 0826522359	PO Box 630 Fochville 2515	Registered Post on 2021/05/07
KAMEELFONTEIN BELEGGINGS PTY LTD	Uitkyk 503 RE	Jacobus Stefanus Marais	Cell: 0832616858 Tel: 0543321663	PO Box 13741 Noordstad Free State 9302	Registered Post on 2021/05/07

IAP Name	Property details/Capacity	Contact Person	Tel No/Cell No./Fax No.	Postal /	Notification Method and Date
				E-mail address	
JD Fourie	Wormald	JD Fourie	Cell: 082 446 1482	Akasia1@telkomsa.net	Attended public meeting 2021/08/11
GA van Dyk & LW van der Merwe	Tswalu Kalahari Reserve Pty Ltd	GA Van Dyk/ LW van der Merwe	Cell: 078 636 7889/083 289 4884	Lw.vandermerwe@tswalukalahari.com Gus.vandyk@tswalukalahari.com	Attended public meeting 2021/08/11
R Kernekamp	Kathu	R Kernekamp	Cell: 083 310 0355	kernekampr@gmail.com	Attended public meeting 2021/08/11
J Kalp	Oatlands	J Kalp	Cell: 078 388 0742	Jflkalp7@gmail.com	Attended public meeting 2021/08/11
PS Cloete	Winton Farmers Association	PS Cloete	Cell: 082 551 0735	Lymington58@gmail.com	Attended public meeting 2021/08/11
RD Spangenberg	Smithers	RD Spangenberg	Cell: 081 451 0790	Roelof.kbs@gmail.com	Attended public meeting 2021/08/11
W Vermeulen	Platkop	W Vermeulen	Cell: 078 575 1144	werner@wvermeulen.com	Attended public meeting 2021/08/11
M Botha	Conservation Strategy, Tactics and Insight	M Botha		mark@ecological.co.za	Unknown

IAP Name	Property details/Capacity	Contact Person	Tel No/Cell No./Fax No.	Postal /	Notification Method and Date
				E-mail address	
Local Authorities					
John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipal Office, 4 Federale Mynbou Street, Kuruman, 8460	The Manager	Tel: 053 712 8700 Fax: 053 712 2502	P O Box 1480, Kuruman, 8460 molusim@taologatsewe.gov.za	Email and Registered Post 2021/04/30
ZF Mgcawu District Municipality	Cnr Hill And Le Roux Street, Upington	The Manager	Tel: 054 337 2800 Fax: 054 337 2888	Private Bag X 6039, Upington, 8800 admin@zfm-dm.gov.za	Email and Registered Post 2021/04/30
Tsantsabane Local Municipality	Ward 6	Ward Councillor – Mpho Mashila	Tel: 053 313 7300 Fax: 053 313 1602	PO Box 5, Postmasburg, 8420 Mphomashlia80@gmail.com	Email and Registered Post 2021/04/30
Joe Morolong Local Municipality	Ward Councillor (Ward 4)	Municipal Manager	Tel: 053 773 9300 Fax: 053 773 9350	Private Bag X117, Mothibistad, 8474	Registered Post on 2021/05/07
Commenting Authorities and relevant Organs of State					
Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	Regional Office – Lower Vaal Water Management Area	Northern Cape Kimberly Regional Office	Tel: 053 836 7600 Tel: 053 830 8800	Private Bag X6101 Kimberly 8300 FeniN2@dws.gov.za MokhoantleL@dws.gov.za	Email 2021/04/30
South African Heritage Resources Association (SARHA)	All development applications are processed via the SA online portal, the South	N. Higgitt	Tel: 021 462 4502	Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za	2021/04/30

IAP Name	Property details/Capacity	Contact Person	Tel No/Cell No./Fax No.	Postal /	Notification Method and Date
				E-mail address	
	African Heritage Resources Information System (SAHRIS).				
Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform (DAERL)		Mr Mothibi Viljoen T Perkins Rre Tonyane	Tel: 053 807 7430 Fax: 053 831 3530	Private Bag x 6102 Kimberley 8300 Private Bag X5018 Kimberly 8300 LCSMIT@ruraldevelopment.gov.za aliditeme@ncpg.gov.za	Registered Post on 2021/05/07 Email and Registered Post 2021/04/30
	Directorate: Research and Technology Development & Environmental Policy, Planning and Coordination Environmental Research and Development	E. Swart & Samantha De la Fontaine	Tel.: 054 338 4800	Elsabe.dtec@gmail.com sdelafontaine@gmail.com	Registered Post on 2021/05/07
Northern Cape Department of Forestry, Fisheries & Environment (DFFE)	Directorate: Forestry Management (Other Regions)	J. Mans	Cell 082 808 2737 / 060 973 1660 (w)	JMans@environment.gov.za 26 Olien Street, Louisvaleroad UPINGTON, 8801	Objection letter received
Department Environment and Nature Conservation		Mr Denver van Heeden, Mrs. Doreen Werth	Tel: 053 807 7306 Fax: 053 832 7842	Private Bag X6010 Kimberly 8300 dvaheeden@ncpg.gov.za	Email 2021/04/30

IAP Name	Property details/Capacity	Contact Person	Tel No/Cell No./Fax No.	Postal /	Notification Method and Date
				E-mail address	
			Cell: 083 625 6437/ 073 470 7026	dwerth@ncpg.gov.za	
Traditional leaders					
Not applicable: There are no communities, with Traditional Leaders, in the immediate vicinity of the prospecting right application area.					
Communities					
No community was identified during the preliminary public participation process. The farm portions within the selected area are owned by individuals or businesses and are utilised for commercial agricultural purposes.					

Table 4: Issues and Responses

Interested and Affected Parties	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant
AFFECTED PARTIES			
Landowner/s			
Mark Oosthuizen	2021/05/03	(1) All concerns will be discussed with the prospecting right owner when land use agreement is discussed and agreed before any entry will be allowed to the right owner to the farm. Other issues: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Roads. - Gates. 	(1) Noted. Drilling sites, access routes and camp sites are to be finalised in conjunction with the landowner / user and an agreement reached before prospecting activities commence on site.
A Bergh	2021/05/19	(1) No drilling will be allowed over weekends and after normal working hours. (2) If water is found during prospecting the casing must be left in the borehole so the landowner can use it as an abstraction borehole in the future.	(1) Noted. Access agreements will be arranged before prospecting activities commence on site. (2) This can be included in the land use agreements which will be arranged between Menar and the landowner before prospecting activities commence on site.
J van der Walt	2021/05/19	(1) There is a grave site on the south western part of the RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359 which must not be disturbed by prospecting activities. (2) Damage to farm roads caused by the movement of the drill rig and other machinery. (3) There have been many prospecting applications in and around the	(1) Noted. No drilling will take place inside the preclusion zones to be set around the identified heritage sites. (2) Drilling sites, access routes and camp sites are to be finalised in conjunction with the landowner / user and an agreement reached before prospecting activities commence on site. If infrastructure were damaged by the drill team the Applicant must repair the damages (i.e., grade farm roads that have been damaged due to use by prospecting team).

		application area and many companies do not follow the correct processes.	(3) This BAR process is the first step as part of the prospecting right application process. Should the right be granted land use agreements will be arranged between Menar and the landowner before prospecting activities commence on site.
K van Zyl	2021/05/20	<p>(1) How does the Applicant decide on the specific farm portions to apply for because there have been prospecting activities in the past in the past and a viable resource was not found.</p> <p>(2) Potential injuries/loss of livestock and game caused by accidents, unrehabilitated drill sites and gates being left open.</p> <p>(3) Mining companies usually do not rehabilitate the areas properly.</p>	<p>(1) The Applicant uses the DMR SAMRAD System to select the properties based on the existing/available information on the geology of the area. Furthermore, the proposed site was also available for prospecting (i.e., not held by another company). Geophysical and geological work carried out in Phase 1 of the prospecting programme will determine the need for invasive prospecting activities.</p> <p>(2) The BAR/EMPr will outline mitigation/management measures to prevent this impact from occurring but it will be the responsibility of the drilling team/contractor to implement these measures. It is recommended that this issue is addressed in the land use agreements which will be arranged between Menar and the landowner before prospecting activities commence on site.</p> <p>(3) The draft BAR will contain a closure plan outlining how the drill sites must be rehabilitated.</p>
B Kampfer	2021/05/20	(1) Prospecting activities must not take place in the 1200ha game camp.	(1) The specific locations of the prospecting boreholes will only be determined during Phase 1 of the prospecting programme. It is recommended that this issue is addressed in the land use agreements which will be arranged between Menar and the landowner before prospecting activities commence on site.
	2021/08/03	<p>(1) We live in a semi-arid area; vegetation takes long to grow and will take long to recover when disturbed. How much sensitive grass and scrub species will be destroyed by drilling equipment? Fuel and oil spills from drill rigs will kill vegetation and contaminate the soil. The deep spores created by the vehicles will cause erosion resulting in topsoil being washed away.</p> <p>(2) The landowners are reliant on groundwater resources for their</p>	<p>First, I would like to explain that the prospecting right has not been awarded to Menar Capital. The Final Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Plan (EMPr) will be submitted to the DMRE after the public meeting. The department will process the document and based on the information decide whether to grant the prospecting right. If awarded, the department will issue a list of conditions with the Environmental Authorisation which Menar Capital must comply with. Please see my response to the concerns raised (numbered according to your email):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The existing roads will be utilised as far as possible. Where it is necessary to go off road, the prospecting routes will be surveyed to identify sensitive plant species which must be avoided. The exact location of the boreholes will be determined during Phase 1 of the prospecting operation in consultation with the landowner. Once the locations have been determined a route plan outlining how the drilling team will reach the sites will be drawn up. The machinery will be equipped with drip trays. Spill kits will also be available on site to clean any oil or diesel spills. Any tracks/erosion gullies formed by the drilling equipment will be

		<p>farming activities. The underground water yield is poor, most instances just enough for household use. Farmers buy water from pipeline to use for livestock watering.</p> <p>(3) Damage to infrastructure. The gates aren't big enough for the drill rigs and other machinery and the roads aren't suitable for heavy equipment/vehicles.</p> <p>(4) Safety and security. Concerned about farm attacks and stock theft. What influence will the prospecting employees have on the farm workers. After prospecting is done the farmer stays behind with the problems.</p> <p>(5) The farmers are conservation conscious and have grown the farming practices in the area which will be destroyed by prospecting (not even to talk about mining).</p>	<p>remediated before the team move on to the next borehole. Refer to Appendix 6: Closure Plan for a detailed description regarding the rehabilitation of boreholes and access routes.</p> <p>2. Water will be sourced from existing lawful users or a water service provider. No water will be sourced from abstraction boreholes without an agreement with the landowners.</p> <p>3. As mentioned under Point 1 as soon as the location of the boreholes are confirmed a route plan will be drawn up outlining how the drill team will reach the sites. Where access tracks have been developed in cases where there are no roads, these will be rehabilitated and closed as part of normal closure actions (See Appendix 6: Closure Plan). An access agreement will be drawn up between the landowner and the drill team outlining what will happen if infrastructure is damaged during drilling. If infrastructure is damaged by the drill team, Menar Capital will be responsible to repair the damage.</p> <p>4. No employees will be allowed to remain on the property after working hours without the landowner's consent. The drilling contractor is responsible to control and monitor the whereabouts of all the employees during the day. The drilling contractor will introduce himself to the landowner before drilling commences and any incidence must be reported to him.</p> <p>5. This application focusses on the prospecting activities only and therefor the potential impacts of mining cannot be addressed at this stage. The proposed prospecting activities is not anticipated to result in a change in character of the site and due to the limited footprint of invasive prospecting activities the current land use (grazing by livestock and game) can continue concurrently. Should the prospecting right be granted than prospecting would be done under an approved EMPr (Part B) and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment.</p>
<p>OSRF Attorneys on behalf of Mr B Kampfer</p>	<p>2021/06/02</p>	<p>Please provide us with the following information:</p> <p>(1) A copy of the prospecting right application submitted to the DMRE, and acceptance letters received indicating the applicable dates.</p>	<p>(1) Please find attached the Acknowledgement of Application for Environmental Authorisation and Acceptance of Application for a Prospecting Right from the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). Also attached please find the letter from the DMRE granting extension to the regulated timeframes indicating that the deadline for submission of the final BAR/EMPr is 28 July 2021.</p>

		<p>(2) A copy of the draft BAR/EMPr’</p> <p>(3) Proof of notification to our clients</p> <p>(4) A copy of the Water Use License Application submitted to DWS.</p> <p>(2) Proof of rezoning application.</p>	<p>(2) Attached please find a copy of the draft BAR & EMPr for review. Please follow the link below to download Appendix 1 - 7 (these files could not be attached because it exceeds the maximum email size).</p> <p>https://filegooli.co.za/get2/ffa534a5b75128fd53383889f424ba59/Appendix+1+to+7.zip (please note the link can be downloaded for 14 days. If you want to download the Appendixes after the initial 14 days please contact me so I can resend the link to you).</p> <p>Please send us your comments in writing by the 3rd of July 2021. Comments received during the commenting period will be incorporated in the final report which will be submitted to the Competent Authority for processing.</p> <p>(3) Refer to the Appendix 2: Report on Results of Consultation (Annexure A & B) for copies of the Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) provided as well as proof of emails sent.</p> <p>(4) The exact location and number of boreholes drilled will be determined by the results of geophysical and geological work carried out in Phase 1 of the prospecting programme. It is expected that the need for a Water Use License or GA will only be finalised once the non-invasive prospecting study have been completed. If required, the application will follow the process outlined in the Regulations Regarding the Procedural Requirements for Water Use License Applications and Appeals, March 2017 published by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).</p> <p>(2) A rezoning application has not been submitted because the proposed prospecting activities will not result in the change of land use.</p>
M Terblanche	2021/05/25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air quality: Vehicles driving on gravel roads, as well as drilling, will cause a lot of dust which will pollute air. Archaeology: Potential disturbance of ancestral graves sites, old buildings 	<p>This application focusses on the prospecting activities only and therefor the potential impacts of mining cannot be addressed at this stage. The potential impacts posed by the proposed prospecting operation, including the ones identified on your registration form, will be assessed in the BAR & EMPr and mitigation/management measures provided to prevent, reduce, or contain the impacts where they are unavoidable. We will advise on the</p>

		<p>and houses which have sentimental value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surface water: Surface water from drilling will cause erosion. • Groundwater: Drilling holes will affect existing boreholes which provide drinking water for the animals. • Ecology: Vegetation will be harmed in the process of mining. Grass, bushes, and trees are food for the animals. • Land use and planning: The land is exclusively used and purposed for animal breeding and feeding. • Waste management: Oil and fuels spills on the ground will be harmful to vegetation. • Economy: This operation will be expensive due to limited water resources, high electricity costs and poor-quality roads. • Noise: High levels of noise are harmful to humans and animals, especially in breeding season. • Soil would be damaged by heavy vehicles operating in the application area. • Security: Unknown people operating in the area increase safety risk of farmers and workers. • Employment: People from other areas and ethnic groups are employed by mines. Local employees will feel threatened. 	<p>release and availability of the draft BAR for public review, confirmed public review start and end dates.</p>
--	--	---	--

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visual: Mining sites are visually bad on the eye. Even when the site is rehabilitated, the environment is visually changed forever. • Quality of life: Disturbance, pollution, and security risks of unknown people moving in and out the area, decrease quality of life on the farm. • Property value: Property value will decrease, as no one wants to live close to a mine. • Nuisance: Mining activities will disturb silence and peace experienced on a farm. 	
	2021/08/11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the last 3 years, there has been a number of aeroplanes flying over the farms. Does Menar have access to this information in the form of a magnetic map of some sort that provided them with details regarding the mineral deposits on which Menar decided to lodge the application? 	<p>Menar does not have access to such information at this stage. Information obtained by other Applicants is confidential and will not be provided to Menar. The available information will be sourced by the Applicant, after the prospecting right has been granted, during Phase 1 of the prospecting operation.</p>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor waste management. How can the landowners ensure that the drilling team will make use of the portable ablution facilities on site? 	<p>The drilling contractor will meet with each landowner and sign an access agreement before drilling starts outlining specific commitments that must be met. The prospecting activities will also be audited by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO), which will assess compliance to the commitments made in the EMP as well as the Environmental Authorisation conditions. The audit reports are submitted to the DMRE.</p>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How deep will the proposed boreholes be drilled because if a deeper borehole is drilled on the same aquifer as an existing abstraction borehole than that water will disappear? What will be done to prevent that? 	<p>The planning phase (Phase 1) will involve further investigation by Menar’s prospecting team to determine the specific locations of the boreholes considering the location of the existing abstraction boreholes. At this stage, they do not know the exact depth of the boreholes, but the PWP submitted stated that the depth will vary between 250 – 350m. The exact depth will be confirmed during Phase 1 of the operation.</p>

Adjacent landowner/s, other IAPs & Farmers Associations			
Winton Farmers Association – Nico Smit	2021/08/11	What other projects are Menar Capital involved with in the Northern Cape and how did they decide on this application area.	Menar has one operation 5km north of Hotazel referred to as the East Manganese mine. The Applicant uses the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) SAMRAD System to select the properties based on the existing/available information on the geology of the area. Furthermore, the proposed site was also available for prospecting (i.e., not held by another company). The system will not allow the Applicant to apply for a prospecting right for the same mineral over a property on which a right has already been granted. The desktop studies carried out in Phase 1 of the prospecting programme will determine the need for invasive prospecting activities.
		Can different companies apply for different minerals over the same properties.	Different companies can apply for different minerals on the same properties but if the companies apply for the same mineral, the DMRE will notify you that there is an application ahead of you and follow the first come first serve principle (i.e., if there are two applications ahead of you than your application will only be processed after the other applications).
		Damage to access roads. Not only the drill rigs will use the road but also many trucks and pickups and nowhere has there been an investigation regarding the maintenance of the road network.	Prospecting will not involve a significant number of trucks and vehicles. Menar will not make use of more than 2 drill rigs and a maximum of two vehicles along with one water tanker per drill site.
		What mechanisms can be used to ensure that the prospecting operation complies with the commitments made?	The access agreement can be used to ensure that the contractor is aware of the commitments and consequences if these aren't met. A formal complaint can also be lodged with the DMRE but that the best way to ensure compliance is to maintain a communication channel with the drilling contractor and point out any non-compliances that must be rectified.
		There are numerous prospecting applications in the surrounding area and the cumulatively impacts of the activities, for example damage to the roads, will be significant	Concern noted.
		How is a borehole buffered? People use chemicals in this area to bind the red clay before drilling which can contaminate the groundwater resources.	The buffer refers to the area around the borehole and not the aquifer. Menar use percussion drilling to drill through the clay and just before they reach the rift will switch over to diamond drilling to avoid the use of chemicals.

	<p>2021/08/18</p>	<p>Water</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Water is a very scarce commodity in South Africa, but especially in the Kalahari. Water availability is of great concern as it would have to be transported to prospecting sites. - Pollution and contamination of water is also a concern and guarantees will be needed that the little water available will not be contaminated. - Casings must be used in all circumstances to avoid that the little amount of available water disappears into an aquifer. - In the case of a mining right to be awarded, where will sufficient water come from to continue with mining operations without sabotaging farming activities? - We suggest a scientific water study be done first and monitoring points monthly to stay ahead of any possible crisis for the area, the people and food security. 	<p>10 000 – 20 000 litres of water will be used per day for the drilling operation (2 rigs at a time). Water will also be brought onto site for potable use, this is estimated at 20 litres per crew/day. At this stage it can only be stated that water will be sourced off site from existing lawful water users or water service providers. The Applicant will recycle water from the sumps to re-use on the rig.</p> <p>Should the prospecting right be granted then prospecting would be done under an approved EMPr and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment. Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to reduce the risk of groundwater contamination include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Remove any spills as soon as it occurs along with the polluted soil and dispose of it at a registered waste site. - Use percussion drilling to drill through the clay and just before the ore bearing seam switch over to diamond drilling to avoid the use of chemicals. - Follow the equipment’s operation and maintenance procedures and all vehicles must undergo periodic maintenance and inspection. - Leaky vehicles will not be parked over bare ground; where unavoidable, drip trays will be placed under the equipment to collect leaks. The leaky vehicles will be discontinued until repairs are made. - Line sumps with the appropriate lining system. - Isolate porous or highly transmissive groundwater zones through capping or grouting to prevent clean groundwater ingress or recharge of contaminated water. - Equip vehicles on site with drip trays and place drip trays under leaky equipment. - Spill kits must be available on site in the event of a spillage. - Adhere to safe work procedure when refuelling vehicles and machinery. - Hydrocarbons must be stored within portable bund tanks. - Inspect, repair, and replace any damaged toilets. - Appoint the necessary reputable contractor to manage portable toilets. - Implement proper housekeeping and hygienic practices. <p>The casing of the boreholes will be discussed during the arrangement of the access agreements.</p>
--	-------------------	---	---

		<p>The availability of water for mining purposes can only be addressed as part of the Mining Right and Water Use License application.</p> <p>The following has been included as a condition of authorisation: A baseline groundwater study/hydrocensus must be done during Phase 1 of the prospecting operation to establish the baseline groundwater conditions against which the potential impacts can be monitored.</p> <p>Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to reduce the risk of disrupting the aquifers are listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Start with fewer boreholes to verify non-invasive prospecting followed by more extensive drilling in areas indicating adequate resources. - Limit development to target rocks and reduce exposure of aquifer rocks. <p>In addition, there are drilling techniques other than diamond drilling available on the market. The Applicant will investigate whether such methods (i.e., air flush – does not use water for drilling) are feasible. If this is the case Menar would consider using a contractor who can do this type of drilling.</p>	
		<p>Roads To access these prospecting areas, the prospectors will have to drive on very poorly maintained national roads, (mostly gravel roads). It is a constant struggle to get the municipalities to regularly grade these roads. These poor access roads will be under even more pressure if extra traffic and heavy vehicles (like water trucks and drills) use it every day. New or existing roads should be built/reconstructed and maintained.</p>	<p>Prospecting will not involve a significant number of trucks and vehicles. Menar will not make use of more than 2 drill rigs and a maximum of two vehicles along with one water tanker per drill site. The drill rig will not travel on the main roads other than mobilising on to the specific site. The water truck and LDVs will travel on the main roads, however it will be clearly communicated that these vehicles should not do any unnecessary traveling. Existing farm roads and tracks will be utilised as far as possible however, where a road does not exist temporary access roads will be established to access a drill site after consultation with the landowner.</p> <p>The type of access envisaged is limited to removal of large rocks and disturbance of vegetation. Such access roads may also require 'light' grading to allow the movement of surface mobile vehicles.</p> <p>Drilling sites, access routes and camp sites are to be finalised in conjunction with the landowner / user and an agreement reached before prospecting activities commence on site. A plan to maintain the roads can form part of the access agreement. If infrastructure</p>

			<p>were damaged by the drill team the Applicant must repair the damages (i.e., grade farm roads that have been damaged due to use by prospecting team). Any access road or portions thereof, constructed by the Applicant and which will no longer be required by the landowner, shall be rehabilitated as described in the Closure Plan (Appendix 5). Finalization will only be agreed on with both project manager and landowner signatures agreeing that this has in fact been achieved. Rehabilitation of the area will start as soon as the drill team has finished on the site.</p>
		<p>Dust The prospecting and travelling will increase the dust pollution in this semi-desert "virgin" area immensely. This will need even more water or other bio-degradable suppression methods.</p>	<p>Refer to the response above under water addressing the water supply issues. The predominant activities in the surrounding area are agriculture and mining (situated further away from the application area), these activities coupled with an abundance of gravel roads in the area, can lead to elevated levels of dust. The proposed prospecting activities will contribute to the elevated dust and noise levels inside the application area with a significance rating of medium pre mitigation. The proposed mitigation/management measures can reduce the significance of the impact to low. Given the number of prospecting right applications in the area, it is likely that potential impacts from the operations will have a cumulative effect on the dust and noise pollution. However, the cumulative impacts of all the pending prospecting applications in addition to the proposed project could not be assessed in detail at this stage because no information regarding these other applications is available at the time of writing this report. The following mitigation measures are included in the BAR/EMPr:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Dust suppression procedures should be implemented to reduce and control dust on the access road and drill site. - Control the speed of operational vehicles. - The drill rig must remain on site as far as possible.
		<p>Salvage Salvaging and storing of about anything causes a safety risk for example theft and fires which can affect lives and safety of people, livestock and the environment.</p>	<p>The following mitigation measures are included in the BAR/EMPr:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ensure farm gates are always closed. - No employee will be allowed to loiter around farms. - The drill contractor must monitor the whereabouts of the drill team. <p>Regular monitoring of all the environmental management measures and components shall be carried out by the holder of the prospecting right in order to ensure that the provisions of this EMPr are adhered to. Furthermore, an access agreement will be arranged with the directly affected landowners before invasive prospecting activities</p>

			<p>commence. During this arrangement, the drilling contractor’s foreman will introduce himself to the landowner and establish a direct communication channel between the parties through which non-compliances can be reported and addressed.</p> <p>The access agreement will also be used to ensure that the drilling contractor is aware of the EMPr commitments, access agreement and environmental authorisation conditions and the consequences if these aren’t met.</p>
		<p>Fire risk Movement and more human beings in the area increase the possibility of fires. Third party insurance against this hazard should be taken out by the prospector.</p>	<p>The drilling contractor will take-out third-party insurance and the Applicant will implement the following firefighting management measures stipulated in the EMPr:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No employees will be allowed to make any open fires on the farms or adjacent land. - Cigarette butts may not be thrown in the veld but must be disposed of correctly. - Contractors must ensure that basic fire-fighting equipment and suitably qualified/experienced personal are always available on site. - Fire extinguishers shall be placed at working areas and all areas where hazardous substances are kept. - The drilling contractor must liaise with the local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) before drilling commences.
		<p>Safety and Security Apart from the above-mentioned points, our biggest concern is the security of these food producers and their worker’s lives. An influx of people must be clinically controlled and monitored and adherence to our area’s safety protocols is not negotiable.</p>	<p>Refer to the response under Salvage. In addition, adherence to the area’s safety protocols and appointment of a security company can be discussed during the arrangement of access agreements.</p>
		<p>Protected Area Act One of the planned prospecting areas is closer that 5km of a Protected Area which resort under the Biodiversity Act. According to our information prospecting and mining on such premises are not allowed.</p>	<p>The northern boundary of the Farm Plumstead 418 is located outside the 5km buffer according to data obtained from the Register of Protected Areas Map Service. Please refer to the image below which will be included the final BAR to be submitted to the DMRE. It is the responsibility of the Competent Authority (DMRE in this case) to assess the final BAR and request further input from other departments if considered necessary.</p>

<p>Agri Kuruman (Env. Comm.) - Eben Anthonissen</p>	<p>2021/08/11</p>	<p>How much water is used by a drill rig per day?</p> <p>The farmers feel very threatened by all the prospecting right applications because, in this region, there are currently 900 000ha of land under applications. The DMRE sits with a major backlog with instances of three to four prospecting right applications for the same mineral on the same property. The Northern Cape is a water scarce region, and that South Africa as a whole is classified as a water scarce country. The landowners of this area and on the application area abstract water from boreholes for farming activities therefore it is important to know how deep the boreholes will be. The draft report states that a maximum amount of 405 boreholes will be drilled over the application area which is</p>	<p>The amount of water used by the operation will be 5000 litre/day/drill rig but Menar will confirm this, and the final report updated accordingly.</p> <p>Water will be sourced offsite, either form a Water Service Provider or potentially under the existing Water Use License at the East Manganese Mine. The areas of uncertainties will be addressed in the Final BAR.</p>

		<p>undeveloped land zoned for agricultural use so if a viable deposit is found this will require huge investments to establish a mine.</p> <p>Water for dust suppression will have to be obtained from groundwater resources. No landowner is registered as a water service provider and won't be able to supply water for drilling purposes. Therefore water will have to be sourced off site, from Sedibeng Water or Kalahari Oos Pipeline, and trucked in which contributes to the degradation of the surrounding road network as well as safety risks. The extent of the impacts stretches much further than only the application area. A hydrocensus/baseline groundwater study must be done to determine the baseline conditions of the groundwater aquifer and quarterly monitoring to identify potential impacts on the existing abstraction boreholes.</p> <p>The following areas of uncertainty exist at the moment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is no mention of fire security or the safety impact on the community. • How will the rehabilitation work and how will it be ensured that proper rehabilitation takes place? • Degradation of existing infrastructure. • Dust suppression. • How will landowner safety be ensured? 	
--	--	--	--

		Due to the number of uncertainties, the Applicant needs to take-out third-party insurance policy because it is not only the landowners but also everyone using the access road who are the directly affected parties by means of dust, safety, and noise impacts	
		Menar will not be allowed to use water from East Manganese Mine because this is a different operation and situated too far away.	If there is sufficient water allocated under the existing Water Use License than an arrangement can be made with DWS to use this water. However, at this stage we are only listing potential options. If there is not water available under the Eat Manganese Water Use License than water will have to be bought from a water service provider.
		The drilling contractor must liaise with the local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) before drilling commences.	Noted. Included as a mitigation measure in Final BAR.
		The draft report focusses on the prospecting area alone, and not the larger area that will be impacted. The Applicant must commit to investigate the larger area, specifically relating to the roads, safety, and dust suppression on gravel roads.	Concern noted and will be addressed in Final BAR.
JD Fourie	2021/08/11	Can the application process be stopped if there is available information proving that there are no viable iron or manganese ore deposits?	Menar will try and gather as much information as possible in a non-invasive manner during Phase 1 of the prospecting operation. If they can't gather enough information to confirm whether there is a viable deposit than they will have to move on to the next phase of the operation. However, should the desktop assessment confirm there are no minerals in the application area, the Applicant will not do any unnecessary drilling or incur any unnecessary costs by continuing with the operation.
J Kalp	2021/08/11	Is it fair to assume that the areas surrounding the application area has already got rights on them because these weren't selected by the Applicant?	The Applicant submitted the application, there can be rights on the surrounding properties, applications submitted by other companies, or the available geological information proves that there is no chance of a viable mineral deposit.

		What will be done to ensure safety of the farmers and how will drilling employees be prevented from wandering around properties?	The drilling team will not consist of many people and explained that the drilling contractor will be responsible to control and monitor the whereabouts of all the employees during the day. Also, no employees will be allowed to remain on the property after working hours without the landowner’s consent. The drilling contractor must introduce himself to the landowner before drilling commences and any incidence must be reported to him.
Tswalu Kalahari Reserve – L van der Merwe and G van Dyk	2021/08/11	How were the IAPs notified of the proposed application?	The direct landowners were notified in writing, as well as the direct neighbours. A newspaper notice was placed in the Kathu Gazette and site notices were placed around the application area informing the public about the application and inviting them to register as an IAP.
		Tswalu wasn’t notified in writing and only became aware of the application through a site notice after which they contacted the farmers’ association regarding this meeting. Tswalu is a proclaimed protected area which lies within 5km from the farm Plumstead and according to the Biodiversity Act no mining activities can take place within 5km unless approved by the Department of Environmental and Nature Conservation.	According to the Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) map Tswalu does not fall within 5km of the application area, but this will be confirmed before submitting the final report.
		Mining operations bring in contractors and don’t make use of local people which leads to local community unrest therefor it can’t be said that the operation will create jobs. If mining commence in 5 years there will be chaos in the area because firstly there won’t be water for people, secondly safety will be a problem, and thirdly there will be unrests because the locals aren’t employed. It must be specified in the report how locals be	If a Mining Right application is made that these issues will be addressed as part of the Social and Labour Plan.

		<p>empowered because if they don't have jobs it will lead to an increase of crime in the area.</p>	
		<p>A number of faunal and floral species of conservation concern was left out of the presentation. Does the comment that prospecting will not have a significant impact on the animal species is apply to all fauna?</p>	<p>The presentation is a summary and that the Draft Report contains a more comprehensive list of species which will be reviewed and updated if necessary before submitting the final BAR. According to the impact assessment prospecting activities will not have a significant impact on the fauna.</p>
	<p>2021/08/17</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We still haven't received the Scoping Report (or the EIA) for the area where Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd is trying to get prospecting rights. Where is this report? • Farm Plumstead 418 is within 5km from a Critical Biodiversity Area, a Proclaimed Formal Protected Area. Please confirm that the Department of Mineral Resources is in direct contact with Nature Conservation about the Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd application to prospect within 5km of Proclaimed Formal Protected Area. • Attached is a list of all Vertebrata species in the prospecting areas. Would you please inform us how Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd plans to protect each listed species? • In the area of the prospecting sites is 26 protected plant species (Tania Anderson, Specialist Surveyor). Is each of these plants/trees added to your EIA list, and how will Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd prevent any damages caused to these species? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We are in the process of finalising the BAR/EMPr. A copy of the final report submitted to the DMRE will be provided in due course and any further issues and concerns can then be submitted directly to the DMRE. • The northern boundary of the Farm Plumstead 418 is located outside the 5km buffer according to data obtained from the Register of Protected Areas Map Service. Please see attached image which will be included the final BAR to be submitted to the DMRE. It is the responsibility of the Competent Authority (DMRE in this case) to assess the final BAR and request further input from other departments if considered necessary. • The Final BAR will be updated with the list of species provided. The BAR lists the important taxa found within the three vegetation types namely Kathu Bushveld (Mapping Unit SVk12), Koranna-Langeberg Mountain (SVk15) and Olifantshoek Plains Thornveld (SVk 13). The proposed prospecting activities is not anticipated to have a significant impact on the vertebra species due to the limited footprint and temporary nature of invasive prospecting activities. Furthermore, the proposed prospecting activities will allow for enough flexibility in drilling to avoid sensitive environmental features. Should the prospecting right be granted, then prospecting would be done under an approved EMPr (Part B) and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment. Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to protect listed species and prevent damage to protected plant species include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Plan location of drill sites properly to avoid sensitive features such as watercourses and ESAs. ➤ Survey prospecting sites and routes in areas with natural vegetation for any protected species known to occur in the region and either keep species in situ with 50m buffer zone to prevent inadvertent damage to these species or where unavoidable obtain permits to remove/relocate protected species.

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Do not hinder, harm, or trap animals. ➤ Restrict vegetation clearance. ➤ Remain in designated roads as far as possible.
Unidentified IAP	2021/08/11	<p>Since the Applicant is in the process of applying for a prospecting right, the farmers have the right to request a more in-depth assessment of the environment, especially regarding the groundwater resources, so they can be aware of the risks of the operation. It is very important for the farmers to review such a groundwater study before they decide to allow prospecting on their properties.</p>	<p>This request is noted but during prospecting application all the specialist studies aren't done because the impacts are limited and the timeline available to complete a BAR is not sufficient to conduct a full groundwater impact assessment for instance. The need for a hydrocensus/groundwater baseline study can be included as a condition of authorisation but at this stage there aren't enough time left to conduct the study before the deadline.</p>
Mark Botha	2021/08/18	<p>Please receive my objection to the issuing of the prospecting right on 2 of the four 4 properties for which Menar has applied.</p> <p>In essence the granting of rights on Plumstead and Gnoolooma would jeopardise the protection of the Ecological Support Area identified down the spine of the Korannaberg/Langeberg in the Provincial Biodiversity Sector Plan of the DAEALRD, and would frustrate the expansion of any protected area opportunities in this ecological sensitive area.</p> <p>Further, these areas are within 5 km of an existing protected area, and/or identified future expansion of this area. Any enhanced rights would detrimentally impact on these initiatives</p>	<p>With regard to location of the application area, the prospecting activities are delimited by the properties available for prospecting (i.e., not declared off limits or not held by another company) and the geology of the surrounding area. Should the government not declare the area off limits for mining and is protected, then the mining houses would continue to apply for rights over these properties.</p> <p>The proposed prospecting activities will not result in a change in character of the site and the limited footprint of invasive prospecting activities will allow for enough flexibility in drilling to avoid sensitive environmental features and maintain the ecosystem function. Should the prospecting right be granted then prospecting would be done under an approved EMP and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment. Furthermore, the final BAR states that the Applicant must avoid conducting invasive prospecting activities within sensitive areas identified inside the application area such as watercourses and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs). Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMP to protect listed species and prevent damage to protected plant species include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Plan location of drill sites properly to avoid sensitive features such as watercourses and ESAs. ➤ Survey prospecting sites and routes in areas with natural vegetation for any protected species known to occur in the region and either keep species in situ with 50m buffer zone to prevent inadvertent damage to

			<p>these species or where unavoidable obtain permits to remove/relocate protected species.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Do not hinder, harm, or trap animals. ➤ Restrict vegetation clearance. ➤ Remain in designated roads as far as possible. <p>The northern boundary of the Farm Plumstead 418 is located outside the 5km buffer according to data obtained from the Register of Protected Areas Map Service. Please see attached image which will be included the final BAR to be submitted to the DMRE. It is the responsibility of the Competent Authority (DMRE in this case) to assess the final BAR and request further input from other departments if considered necessary.</p>
<p>Rooiwal Farmer's Association – JJ du Bruyn</p>	<p>2021/08/18</p>	<p>Safety and security: We emphasise that the protection, safety and security of our farming area and inhabitants remain of utmost importance. A security company of our choice (which will be local) must be sub-contracted to patrol and monitor the roads and drilling areas. 24 hour communication must be established between the farm owner and the security company.</p>	<p>The following mitigation measures are included in the BAR/EMPr:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ensure farm gates are always closed. - No employee will be allowed to loiter around farms. - The drill contractor must monitor the whereabouts of the drill team. <p>Regular monitoring of all the environmental management measures and components shall be carried out by the holder of the prospecting right in order to ensure that the provisions of this EMPr are adhered to. Furthermore, an access agreement will be arranged with the directly affected landowners before invasive prospecting activities commence. During this arrangement, the drilling contractor's foreman will introduce himself to the landowner and establish a direct communication channel between the parties through which non-compliances can be reported and addressed. The access agreement will also be used to ensure that the drilling contractor is aware of the EMPr commitments, access agreement and environmental authorisation conditions and the consequences if these aren't met.</p> <p>In addition, adherence to the area's safety protocols and appointment of a security company can be discussed during the arrangement of access agreements.</p>
		<p>Fire risk: We emphasise that a fire risk (people that make fires, cigarettes that is thrown away, etc) is extremely high and have</p>	<p>The drilling contractor will take-out third-party insurance and the Applicant will implement the following firefighting management measures stipulated in the EMPr:</p>

		<p>the potential to ruin our whole area. A trained fire fighting team with serviceable equipment must be deployed at each drilling site and also be ready to deploy in the instance of fire on roads.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No employees will be allowed to make any open fires on the farms or adjacent land. - Cigarette butts may not be thrown in the veld but must be disposed of correctly. - Contractors must ensure that basic fire-fighting equipment and suitably qualified/experienced personal are always available on site. - Fire extinguishers shall be placed at working areas and all areas where hazardous substances are kept. - The drilling contractor must liaise with the local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) before drilling commences.
		<p>Roads: We already spend a lot of time and money to just get our current roads driveable. In a lot of instances, each farmer still maintains the road passing his/her farm with our own equipment and funds. The current roads will not be able to handle an additional influx of vehicles and trucks. A plan to daily maintain the roads wrt surface and dust must be submitted.</p>	<p>Prospecting will not involve a significant number of trucks and vehicles. Menar will not make use of more than 2 drill rigs and a maximum of two vehicles along with one water tanker per drill site. The drill rig will not travel on the main roads other than mobilising on to the specific site. The water truck and LDVs will travel on the main roads, however it will be clearly communicated that these vehicles should not do any unnecessary traveling. Existing farm roads and tracks will be utilised as far as possible however, where a road does not exist temporary access roads will be established to access a drill site after consultation with the landowner. The type of access envisaged is limited to removal of large rocks and disturbance of vegetation. Such access roads may also require 'light' grading to allow the movement of surface mobile vehicles.</p> <p>Drilling sites, access routes and camp sites are to be finalised in conjunction with the landowner / user and an agreement reached before prospecting activities commence on site. A plan to maintain the roads can form part of the access agreement. If infrastructure were damaged by the drill team the Applicant must repair the damages (i.e., grade farm roads that have been damaged due to use by prospecting team). Any access road or portions thereof, constructed by the Applicant and which will no longer be required by the landowner, shall be rehabilitated as described in the Closure Plan (Appendix 5). Finalization will only be agreed on with both project manager and landowner signatures agreeing that this has in fact been achieved. Rehabilitation of the area will start as soon as the drill team has finished on the site.</p>
		<p>Underground water: The underground water available in our region will not be able to</p>	<p>10 000 – 20 000 litres of water will be used per day for the drilling operation (2 rigs at a time). Water will also be brought onto site for potable use, this is estimated at 20 litres</p>

		<p>sustain our farming, livestock, as well as that of drilling. A workable plan must be submitted. This plan must include compensation if the prospecting drills through our aquifer and we loose our water to the surrounding mines. This will have a catastrophic impact on our farmland, farming activities and economic sustainability. The water table must be measured on all the farms (this include the surrounding farms where drilling are going to take place) BEFORE drilling commences. It must again be measured AFTER drilling is completed. Any deviation must be financially compensated for.</p>	<p>per crew/day. At this stage it can only be stated that water will be sourced off site from existing lawful water users or water service providers. The Applicant will recycle water from the sumps to re-use on the rig.</p> <p>Should the prospecting right be granted then prospecting would be done under an approved EMPr and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment. Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to reduce the risk of groundwater contamination include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Remove any spills as soon as it occurs along with the polluted soil and dispose of it at a registered waste site. - Use percussion drilling to drill through the clay and just before the ore bearing seam switch over to diamond drilling to avoid the use of chemicals. - Follow the equipment’s operation and maintenance procedures and all vehicles must undergo periodic maintenance and inspection. - Leaky vehicles will not be parked over bare ground; where unavoidable, drip trays will be placed under the equipment to collect leaks. The leaky vehicles will be discontinued until repairs are made. - Line sumps with the appropriate lining system. - Isolate porous or highly transmissive groundwater zones through capping or grouting to prevent clean groundwater ingress or recharge of contaminated water. - Equip vehicles on site with drip trays and place drip trays under leaky equipment. - Spill kits must be available on site in the event of a spillage. - Adhere to safe work procedure when refuelling vehicles and machinery. - Hydrocarbons must be stored within portable bund tanks. - Inspect, repair, and replace any damaged toilets. - Appoint the necessary reputable contractor to manage portable toilets. - Implement proper housekeeping and hygienic practices. <p>The following has been included as a condition of authorisation: A baseline groundwater study/hydrocensus must be done during Phase 1 of the prospecting operation to establish the baseline groundwater conditions against which the potential impacts can be monitored.</p>
--	--	--	---

			<p>Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to reduce the risk of disrupting the aquifers are listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Start with fewer boreholes to verify non-invasive prospecting followed by more extensive drilling in areas indicating adequate resources. - Limit development to target rocks and reduce exposure of aquifer rocks. <p>In addition, there are drilling techniques other than diamond drilling available on the market. The Applicant will investigate whether such methods (i.e., air flush – does not use water for drilling) are feasible. If this is the case Menar would consider using a contractor who can do this type of drilling.</p> <p>Lastly, financial compensation, if prospecting results in the depletion of surrounding abstraction boreholes, can be included in the access agreements.</p>
Competent Authority			
DMRE		No comments received to date.	
Commenting Authorities			
DWS	2021/06/01	<p>Please take note that due to the high volumes of receipt of BID documents and the workload that this Office is currently experiencing we do not comment, we only comment on the final document and also take note of the following:</p> <p>Should the project continue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) An application can be lodged electronically via the Electronic Water Use Licence Application and Authorisation (EWULAA) system (www.dws.gov.za/ewulaas). b) a site visit and pre consultation meeting must be conducted by a DWS official with the applicant, following an application for Water Use License 	<p>Noted. The exact location and number of boreholes drilled will be determined by the results of geophysical and geological work carried out in Phase 1 of the prospecting programme. It is expected that the need for a Water Use License or GA will only be finalised once the non-invasive prospecting study have been completed. If required, the application will follow the process outlined in the Regulations Regarding the Procedural Requirements for Water Use License Applications and Appeals, March 2017 published by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).</p> <p>It can be stated that invasive prospecting (drilling) will avoid watercourses through the establishment of buffer zones around these areas in which no activities will be allowed without the necessary authorisations, licenses and/or permits. The project also aims to utilise water from existing lawful users, an irrigation board or water services provider. Should water be required from a water resource if the above is unsuccessful a water use registration will be applied for.</p>


		<p>Authorisation. This must be submitted to DWS in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) before any prospecting/mining activities take place.</p>	
<p>SAHRA</p>	<p>2021/06/25</p>	<p>Interim Comment (1)</p> <p>(1) The SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites (APM) Unit requests that a field-based assessment of the impact to heritage resources be conducted as part of the EA application process. The assessment must comply with section 38(3) of the NHRA. Additionally, the assessment of the impact to archaeological resources must be conducted by a qualified archaeologist and comply with the 2007 SAHRA Minimum Standards: Archaeological and Palaeontological Components of Impact Assessments.</p> <p>(2) As the prospecting rights application area is located in an area of moderate sensitivity for palaeontological resources as per the SAHRIS PalaeoSensitivity map, a desktop Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) must be required to be undertaken by a qualified palaeontologist. (See https://www.palaeosa.org/heritage-practitioners.html for a list of qualified palaeontologists). The report must comply with the 2012 Minimum</p>	<p>Response to Interim Comment (1)</p> <p>The preliminary positions of the proposed prospecting boreholes have only been sited, in-line with an economically acceptable grid (SAMREC), to give a representative sample for the project area as indicated in Figure 4 of the draft BAR. The exact location and number of boreholes drilled will only be determined through the non-invasive techniques, described in Section 6.2.1 of the draft BAR, during Phase 1 of the proposed prospecting operation. While the size of the application area is large (18,472,27 Ha), invasive prospecting activities is not expected to exceed 1 ha in size and existing roads will be used as far as possible. The EMPr has made allowance for mitigation measures to ensure avoidance of heritage sites should they be encountered since the proposed borehole locations will allow for enough flexibility to avoid these areas. Where unavoidable, the EMPr stipulates that if there is a need to conduct activities in any of these areas, then the necessary Authorisations/Permits will be obtained under SAHRA.</p> <p>Therefore, a Heritage Impact Assessment was not deemed necessary at this stage of the project because the proposed prospecting activities is not anticipated to result in a change in character of the site and due to the limited footprint of invasive prospecting activities the current land use (grazing by livestock and game) can continue concurrently. Furthermore, due to the extent of the application area the fieldwork required as part of the heritage assessments will cover areas revealed by the desktop study as having the highest potential for containing sites. As such, it must be noted that the fieldwork will not be aimed at assessing every component of the entire application area. Once prospecting footprints become available, more fieldwork will likely be required.</p> <p>In light of the above, we would like to request if the assessments can be conducted after Phase 1 of the prospecting operation so the fieldwork can focus on the specific prospecting footprints assessing every component of these areas?</p> <p>Taking into account the interim comments received, the following statements/commitments will be included in the Final BAR/EMPr:</p>

	<p>2021/07/14</p>	<p>Standards: Palaeontological Components of Heritage Impact Assessments.</p> <p>Interim Comment (2) In an Interim Comment issued on the 25/06/2021, SAHRA requested that a field-based assessment of the impact to heritage resources be conducted as part of the EA application process which must include a desktop Palaeontological Assessment.</p> <p>On the 14/07/2021, the EAP provided a response to the Interim Comments noting that the exact location and number of boreholes will only be determined during Phase of the proposed prospecting operation. The EAP has stated that an HIA would not be necessary at this stage and that the condition for a field-based HIA and desktop PIA prior to drilling would be included in the final BAR/EMPr for inclusion in the authorisation.</p> <p>(3) The assessment of the impact to heritage resources is a requirement in terms of section 24(4)(b)(iii) of NEMA. Additionally, any EA application must comply with section 38(8) and 38(3) of the NHRA. Therefore, a desktop HIA inclusive of a desktop PIA must be conducted as part of the EA application process.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Part A Section 15.5: Aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation will be updated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ A field-based assessment of the impact to heritage resources and a desktop Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) must be conducted after Phase 1 of the prospecting operation. The assessments will comply with section 38(3) of the NHRA and will be conducted by a qualified archaeologist and palaeontologist in line with the 2007 SAHRA Minimum Standards: Archaeological and Palaeontological Components of Impact Assessments and the 2012 Minimum Standards: Palaeontological Components of Heritage Impact Assessments, respectively. • Part B Section 5: Impacts to be Mitigated, Management Actions, Outcomes and Standards to be Achieved will be updated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Establish and maintain the buffer zones around the identified heritage sites as recommended by the qualified archaeologist and palaeontologist. <p>Response to Interim Comment (2) A Phase 1 Heritage Impact Assessment & Palaeontological Desktop Study was conducted by UBIQUE Heritage Consultants in response to SAHRA's interim comments for CaseID: 16605.</p> <p>Refer to Section 12.2 for a summary of the findings of this assessment and Appendix 8 for a copy of the report.</p>
--	-------------------	--	--

DAERL & Northern Cape DFFE	J Mans	1. Developmental pressures within the Kathu Bushveld vegetation type is reaching concerning levels from an environmental perspective. Solar developments in addition to mining appears to be the most concerning due to the hectarage in surface area they cover (footprints), lowering of water table for open cast mining (threat to aquifer dependent ecosystems), and their associated pollution and other associated biodiversity threats.	At this stage it is only a prospecting right application. The proposed prospecting activities is not anticipated to result in a change in character of the site and due to the limited footprint of invasive prospecting activities the ecosystem function will be maintained. Should the prospecting right be granted then prospecting would be done under an approved EMPr and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment. Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to protect listed species and prevent damage to protected plant species include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plan location of drill sites properly to avoid sensitive features such as watercourses and ESAs. • Survey prospecting sites and routes in areas with natural vegetation for any protected species known to occur in the region and either keep species in situ with 50m buffer zone to prevent inadvertent damage to these species or where unavoidable obtain permits to remove/relocate protected species. • Do not hinder, harm, or trap animals. • Restrict vegetation clearance. • Remain in designated roads as far as possible. If the right is granted and the mineral reserve is found to be viable than a mining right application will be made at which stage the potential impacts of a mine will be assessed in detail.
		2. Aligned to the Environmental Sector’s mandate, the National Environment Management Act of 1998 (NEMA) provides for the ‘polluter must pay’ principle, under which biodiversity offsets are enabled through/under the EIA process. In addition, the Environmental Sector is mandated to ensure that conservation targets are met for ecosystems, that ecosystem function is maintained and that species do not go extinct (National Environment Management: Biodiversity Act of 2004, NEMBA)	Refer to the response above under Point 1.
		3. Accordingly, biodiversity offsets are being implemented within the Kathu Bushveld to	The exact location and number of boreholes drilled will only be determined through the non-invasive techniques during Phase 1 of the proposed prospecting operation. While

		<p>adhere to the Sector’s mandate of ecosystem and species protection. Mines that have triggered biodiversity offsets include Sishen mine, Khumani mine / Assmang Iron Ore mine, Kudumani Managanese Resources (KMR) mine, Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (trading as Tshipi Borwa Mine), Assmang Black Rock Mine Operations (BRMO) mine which include Gloria Mine, Kolomela Mine / Kumba Iron Ore, Mokala Manganese mine, and UMK Manganese mine. Sitatunga Manganese mine will trigger an offset when their footprint increase.</p>	<p>the size of the application area is large (18,472,27 Ha), invasive prospecting activities is not expected to exceed 1 ha in size and existing roads will be used as far as possible. The proposed prospecting activities will not result in a change in character of the site and the limited footprint of invasive prospecting activities will allow for enough flexibility in drilling to avoid sensitive environmental features and maintain the ecosystem function therefor an offset strategy is not considered necessary at this stage of the project.</p>
		<p>4. Several of the solar developments also triggered offsets making available offset areas limited within this ecosystem. There is also about five solar developments within this same ecosystem (Kathu Bushveld) that have triggered biodiversity offsets that are at various stages towards their Nature Reserve proclamations.</p>	<p>Noted.</p>
		<p>5. On request from most clients involved in offsets, property names can only be shared after it is has been purchased and/or declared as a Nature Reserve under the National Environment Protected Areas Act of 2003 (NEMPA).</p>	<p>Noted. The information provided under Point 6 will be included in the BAR. The Applicant selected the application area based on extensive research on the geology of the area. The prospecting activities are delimited by the properties available for prospecting (i.e., not declared off limits or not held by another company) and the geology of the surrounding area. Should the government not declare the area off limits for mining and protected, then the mining houses would continue to apply for rights over these properties.</p>
		<p>6. As a result of the extant of developments within the greater Kathu Bushveld area, limited offset receiving sites remain. I connectivity between different vegetation types and/or conservation corridors. It is of utmost importance to note that, in order to safeguard longterm functionality of the</p>	<p>Refer to response above under Point 5.</p>

		<p>ecosystem(s) that support keystone species (i.e. <i>Vachellia erioloba</i>, <i>V. haematoxylon</i>, etc.), and migration corridors, potential intact units that can be linked into corridors and conservation areas should be sourced as suitable offset-receiving areas. Having small, isolated pockets of conservation areas, would not in the long-term safeguard the country from species losses and extinction of some plants and animal species that are locally endemic, rare, protected, specially protected, vulnerable, endangered, and critically endangered. Some areas need to be left intact, without the disturbances caused by prospecting, if we are to succeed in our conservation efforts. Accordingly, a corridor linking Tswalu, Glen Lyon and Witsand Nature Reserves with the Langeberg mountain range has been identified for potential future offset receiving areas (see Figure 1). Biodiversity offset sites have already been proclaimed within this corridor (Brooks and Bredenkamp NRs), few have been purchased but not yet proclaimed with numerous properties identified and being negotiated for purchase as offsets.</p>	
		<p>7. The Forestry Branch of the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment and the Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform (DAERL; former DENC), became aware of this application for prospecting rights and environmental authorisation 1 day prior to the due date for</p>	<p>The following steps were taken to notify potential stakeholders about the prospecting right application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Notification letter and Background Information Document (BID) was sent via registered post to the DAERL postal addresses obtained from the website (Private Bag X6102, Kimberly, 8300 & Private Bag X5018, Kimberley, 8300) on the 7th of May 2021. No response was received.

		<p>comment submission. This is of great concern as several biodiversity offsets with numerous mining and renewal energy facilities operating in the area are currently under investigation and this may jeopardise the immense hard work, finances and time spend to date in sourcing suitable offset sites, to be formally declared as Protected Areas under the NEMPA.</p> <p>8. The DFFE & DAERL thus hereby object against the granting of the environmental authorisation for prospecting on the properties mentioned. We urge the applicant to do proper consultation with the said Departments as a result of offset negotiations already under way in the area of question (some of this is confidential).</p>	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A press notice was placed in the local newspaper (Kathu Gazette) on the 21st of May 2021, notifying the public of the application. The notice also requested the public to register as an IAP with the Public Participation Office in order to receive all future correspondence regarding this project. • Site notices were placed at various points in and around the application area informing the public about the application and requesting the public to register as an IAP with the Public Participation Office in order to receive all future correspondence regarding this project.
		<p>9. The Departments are thus requesting copies of the draft Basic Assessment Report and specialist studies on ecological impacts, and an additional 30 days to comment, to ascertain whether any of the properties affected, may impact negatively on future conservation plans. If additional time cannot</p>	<p>The deadline for submission of the final BAR is 23 August 2021. Unfortunately, the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) will not grant further extension to the timeframes. A soft copy of the final report submitted to the DMRE will be provided and any further issues and concerns can then be submitted directly to the DMRE.</p>

		<p>be granted, we recommend that the EA not be authorised.</p>	
		<p>10. The applicant must also note that a Prospecting Right does not exempt a person from complying with other applicable environmental legislation such as the National Forests Act, Act 84 of 1998 and the provincial Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, Act 9 of 2009. To remove or relocate protected trees, plants and animals, a Forest Act License and Flora and Fauna Permits must be obtained from the relevant authorities, after getting the Environmental Authorisation, but prior to mining or any activity resulting in vegetation clearance. A walk-through must be conducted by a botanist, to identify plants and assist with the application for the Forest Act License and Fauna and Flora Permits.</p>	<p>Noted. The following aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation forms part of the BAR:</p> <p><i>The Applicant must ensure compliance with all relevant legislation including but not limited to:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>MPRDA, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)</i> • <i>NEMA, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)</i> • <i>Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, Act 9 of 2009</i> • <i>National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2009) GNR 921 (9 November 2013)</i> • <i>National Water Act, 1998 (Act No.36 of 1998)</i> • <i>National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004) GNR 893 (22 November 2013)</i> • <i>Noise Control Regulations (GN R154 of 1992)</i> • <i>National Environmental Management: Biodiversity (Act No.10 of 2004)</i> • <i>National Forest Act (No. 84 of 1998)</i> • <i>National Veld and Forest Fire Act, Act 101 of 1998</i> • <i>National Heritage Resources Act, Act (NHRA), 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999)</i> • <i>Hazardous Substances Act (No. 15 of 1973)</i> • <i>Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (No. 43 Of 1983)</i> • <i>Mine Health and Safety Act (No. 29 of 1996)</i> <p>In addition, the protected species must remain in situ until the necessary permits are obtained under NEM:BA.</p>

6. Describe the most appropriate means to carry out the proposed operation with due accommodation of the issues raised in the consultation process

Drilling sites, access routes and camp sites are to be finalised in conjunction with the landowner / user and an agreement reached before prospecting activities commence on site.

All sensitive areas (watercourses, Ecological Support Areas) are to be avoided as far as possible.

50m buffers will be maintained from all infrastructure.

50m buffers will be maintained from all graves and burial sites.

Water must be trucked in for consumption as well as for all prospecting activities or alternatively sourced from a water service provider.

Where water strikes are encountered the boreholes can be equipped as abstraction boreholes by the landowner if the necessary authorisations are obtained where required.

No prospecting activities must be conducted over weekends.

The drilling contractor will take-out third-party insurance.

Investigate whether other drilling methods (i.e, air flush – does not use water for drilling) are feasible.

C. IDENTIFICATION OF THE REPORT

The report on the results of consultation must, at the end of the report include a certificate of identification as follows

Herewith I, the person whose name and identity number is stated below, confirm that I am the person authorised to act as representative of the applicant in terms of the resolution submitted with the application, and confirm that the above report comprises the results of consultation as contemplated in Section 16 (4) (b) or 27 (5) (b) of the Act, as the case may be.	
Full Names and Surname	Thomas Willem Olivier
Identity Number	8605305109082

- END

Annexure A:
Notification Documentation

- A.1 Notification Letter and BID
- A.2 Newspaper Notice
- A.3 Site Notice

A.1 Notification Letter and BID



Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP): Tommy Olivier
Prospecting Right Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR
Our Ref No: MSH929

30 April 2021

Dear Stakeholder/Interested and Affected Party

Notification Letter for the Public Participation Process for the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application to Prospect for Iron Ore and Manganese on various Portions of the farms Gnoolooma 416, Melton 420, Diepwater 361, La, Rochelle 359 and Plumstead 418, Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province

Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd (hereafter referred to as Menar) submitted an application for a Prospecting Right in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) and Environmental Authorisation in terms of Section 24(5) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), to prospect for iron ore and manganese over Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416, Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418, Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420, Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361 and the RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359, situated in the Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province.

The Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) accepted the application and instructed Menar to proceed with the Public Participation Process and relevant environmental process. Menar subsequently appointed uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate the application process. An Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), will be followed as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

Notice is hereby given in terms of Chapter 6 of the National Environment Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998 under Regulation 40 of the EIA Regulations (2014 as amended) and Government Notice No. R807 (NEMA Public Participation Guidelines) for the Environmental Impact Assessment (Basic Assessment) Process for the proposed prospecting activities summarised below:

Prospecting activities will comprise of both non-invasive and invasive methods and may include: desktop and literature studies, geophysical surveys, field surveys and drilling. After exploration drilling has ceased each drill site will be rehabilitated as close as possible to its previous natural state. The specific number and location of the prospecting sites will each be determined through non-invasive methods. The prospecting activities are expected to be undertaken over a period of 3 years with the potential for renewal depending on results and studies undertaken.

Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd

April 2021

Notification Letter for the Public Participation Process for the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application to Prospect for Iron Ore and Manganese on various Portions of the farms Gnoolooma 416, Melton 420, Diepwater 361, La, Rochelle 259 and Plumstead 418, Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province

The public participation process will be conducted in accordance with Regulations 41-44 of the GNR326. In terms Regulation 41(2) (b) the landowners, lawful occupiers, and relevant authorities must be given written notice of the application. Through the consultation process you are offered an opportunity to voice your opinions and concerns with regards to the application and have them formally recorded and registered as such to be considered by the Authorities in the decision-making process. uKhozi, as a neutral manager of the information generated by all Stakeholders, will undertake to ensure that your inputs, issues, and suggestions received concerning the proposed project, are incorporated, and considered in the Final BAR.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project. By not registering as an IAP you will not receive any further correspondence.

Please refer to the attached Background Information Document (BID) for a detailed description of the proposed project and way forward.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Yours faithfully



Tommy Olivier

Practitioner: uKhozi-Environmentalists

Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

Cell: 082 521 8870

Fax: 086 767 8072



**Background Information Document
for the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation
Application on various Portions of the Farms Gnoolooma
416, Melton 420, Diepwater 361, La, Rochelle 359 and
Plumstead 418, situated in Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong
Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province**

**Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
Prospecting Right Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR**

1. Introduction

This Background Information Document (BID) is intended to provide Stakeholders and Interested and Affected Parties (IAPs) with provisional, relevant information regarding the proposed project.

Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd (Menar) submitted a Prospecting Right Application to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the above-mentioned properties. The application has since been accepted by the DMRE, and Menar has been instructed to proceed with the public participation and relevant environmental processes.

The project requires a Prospecting Right in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) and Environmental Authorisation (EA) for triggering activities that fall under the Listing Notices of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), as amended, from the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE), Northern Cape Province. An integrated application for a Prospecting Right and associated Environmental Authorisation will be followed with the DMRE Northern Cape identified as the Competent Authority. A Basic Assessment Process is required, as stipulated in GNR326 EIA Regulation 19, in support of the application.

Menar appointed uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) as independent environmental consultants to conduct the Prospecting Right and associated Environmental Authorisation Application for the proposed project. The DMRE is responsible to assess the information provided and in writing:

- (a) grant environmental authorisation in respect of all or part of the activity applied for; or
- (b) refuse environmental authorisation.

This BID explains the proposed project and the regulatory processes that will need to be complied with, while providing I&APs with the opportunity to:

- Register as stakeholders in the public participation process; and
- Submit comments, issues and concerns regarding the proposed project.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd. (2004/013846/07 t/a "uKhozi").

PO Box 72684, Lynwood Ridge, 0040
Tel +27 (0)82 521 8870 Fax +27 (0)86 767 8072. Web address: www.ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Directors: Inus de Wit; Tommy Olivier

2. Locality and Property Description

The prospecting right application area is approximately 18,472,27 Ha in extent and situated 41km North West of Kathu. Refer to **Figure 1** below for the locality map indicating the application area in relation to the municipal boundaries and the town of Kathu.

The prospecting right application area is situated over the following properties:

- Remaining Extent (RE), Portion 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the Farm Gnoolooma 416.
- RE and Portion 1 of the Farm Melton 420.
- RE and Portion 1 of the Farm Diepwater 361.
- RE of the Farm La, Rochelle 359; and
- RE and Portion 1 of the Farm Plumstead 418.

Refer to **Figure 2** below for the Regulation 2(2) Plan indicating the prospecting right area in relation to the farm boundaries.

3. Project Description

The proposed prospecting activities will aim to establish the extent and the quality of the iron and manganese ore body through non-invasive (desktop study) and invasive (core drilling) methods.

Non-invasive prospecting activities will consist of:

- **Desktop studies** - A desktop study and literature review of all the available information on the geology, mineral occurrence, topography, and historical borehole data/resource information in the prospecting right application area.
- **Spatial Database Compilation** - Spatial information will be compiled into a GIS database for access, correlation, and evaluation.
- **Land Survey** - All spatial information accessed and collected in the field will be standardized using the WGS84 datum.
- **Remote sensing** - As part of the initial review, public domain aerial photos will be acquired, and a detailed geological and structural interpretation will be done on these to aid in identifying target areas that are not readily evident on the ground and to provide an independent interpretation of the geology of the area.
- **Geophysical survey** - Both airborne and ground geophysical surveys may be undertaken for the prospecting right area.

Data will be extracted and plotted into geological maps identifying areas for invasive prospecting resource determination.

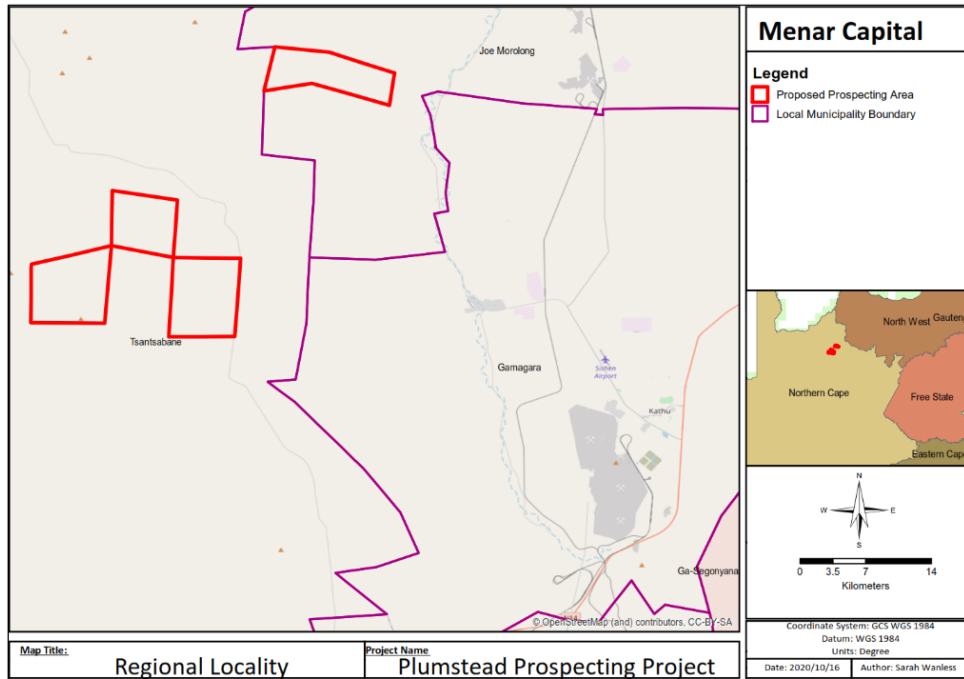
Invasive prospecting activities will consist of:

- **Core drilling** - It is not possible at this stage to locate exactly where drilling will be carried out as this will be determined by the non-invasive prospecting activities described above. A map indicating the location of holes on a grid of 500m intervals is provided in **Figure 3** below. A maximum of 405 holes will be drilled with no more than 2 holes being actively drilled at any given time.
- Cores will be sampled and assessed by the on-site geologists and core logs will be maintained.
- Casing will be removed from the borehole on completion thereof and the borehole sealed in accordance with "Standard Borehole Sealing Procedure" i.e., each borehole certificated in terms of this procedure.

- Existing farm roads and tracks will be utilised as far as possible however, where a road does not exist temporary access roads will be established to access a drill site after consultation with the landowner.
- Water supply – Process and potable water will be obtained from existing lawful users, an irrigation board or water services provider.
- Water Management - Two sumps (delivery sump & settling sump) will be installed around the drilling rigs to collect water during the drilling process and settle out the suspended solids, for recycling of the water. This water will be re-used on the rig.
- Portable chemical toilets will be provided within close proximity of the drilling site and serviced on a regular basis by the service provider.
- Security staff will be employed once equipment has been established on site.
- Storage of Dangerous goods - During the drilling activities there will be a storage area where limited amount of diesel and oil will be stored on site in above ground storage tanks.

**** Please note the location of boreholes provided in Figure 3 below are only preliminary and are subject to change. Final borehole locations are contingent on environmental sensitivities and geological potential.**

Following the invasive prospecting activities and laboratory analysis, data will be assessed in a pre-feasibility study to determine mining potential.



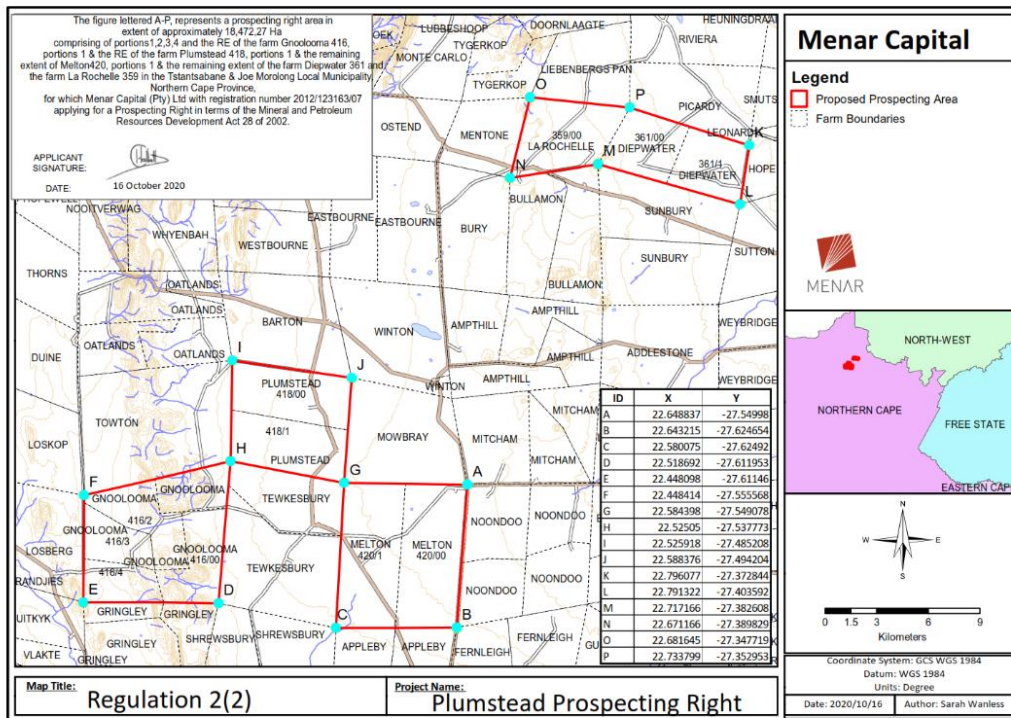


Figure 2: Regulation 2(2) Plan

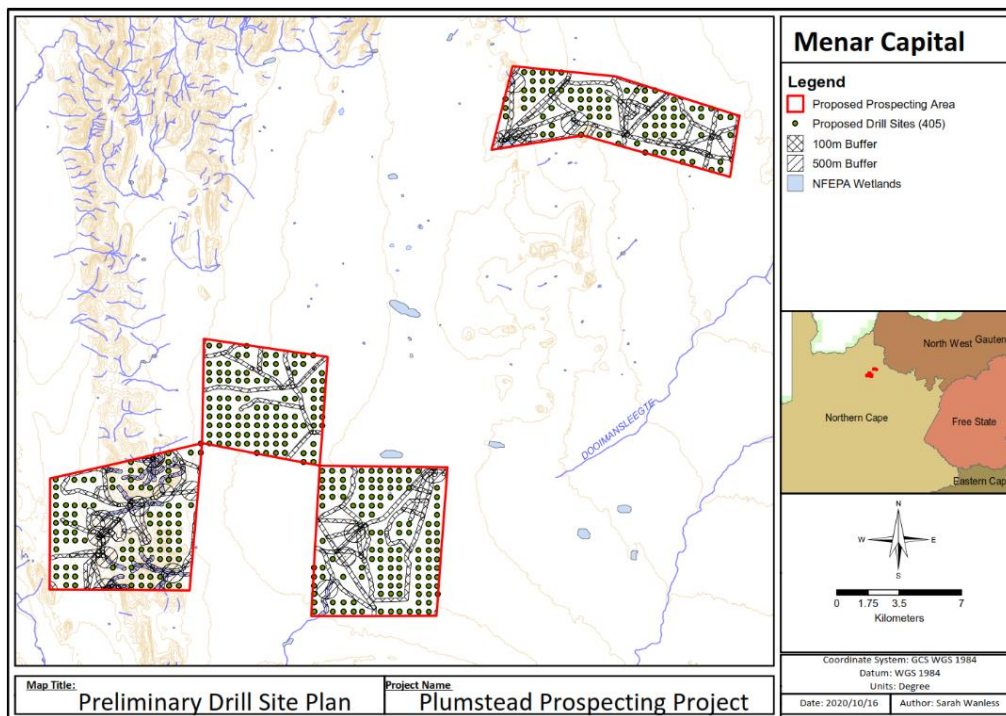


Figure 3: Preliminary Drill Site Plan in relation to waterbodies

4. Details of Applicant

The Applicant's contact details as well as the relevant contact person are presented in **Table 1** below.

Table 1: Details of Applicant

Item	Contact Details
Company Name	Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
Responsible Person	M Pillay
Designation	Licensing and Compliance Manager
Tel no.	011 783 7996
E-mail Address	m.pillay@canyoncoal.com
Contact Person	G Fritz
Designation	Environmental Control Officer
E-mail Address	gf@sitatunga.com
Physical Address	Fredman Towers, 7 th Floor 13 Fredman Drive Sandown 2196
Postal Address	PO Box 2632 Saxonworld 2132

5. Details of Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

The names, contact details, qualifications and professional affiliations of the Environmental Assessment Practitioners that form part of the project team are presented in **Table 2** below.

Table 2: Details of EAPs

Name	Role	Qualifications	Professional Affiliations	Years Experience	Contact details
Thomas Olivier	Project Manager	Bachelor of Science (BSc) Degree in Ecology BSc Honours degree in Environmental Management and Analysis	EAPASA <i>Registered EAP</i> (Number: 2020/2020/1162)	10	Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za Tel: 082 521 8870
Inus de Wit	Alternate project manager	Bachelor of Science (BSc) Degree in Ecology BSc Honours degree in Environmental Management and Analysis Master of Science (MSc) Degree in Water Management	EAPASA <i>Registered EAP</i> (Number: 2019/417)	8	Email: inus@ukhozi-enviro.co.za Tel: 082 451 1615

6. Legal Context

The prospecting right application is subject to the following Acts:

- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) (MPRDA).
- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the NEMA EIA Regulations of 2014, as amended.
- National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998).

6.1 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) (MPRDA)

The objective of the MPRDA is to facilitate meaningful participation of HDSAs in the mining and minerals industry. In particular, section 100(2) (a) of the MPRDA provides for the development of the Mining Charter as an instrument to effect transformation with specific targets. Embedded in the Mining Charter of 2018 is the provision to review the progress and determine what further steps, if any, need to be made to achieve its objectives.

A Section 16 Prospecting Right application was submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) along with the Prospecting Work Program (PWP). As an EMPR is a requirement for a Prospecting Right the DMRE does not process applications without being provided with the required environmental authorisation in terms of the NEMA. As such the granting of the Prospecting Right will depend on the issuance of the Environmental Authorisation.

6.2 National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA)

The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) creates the fundamental legal framework that gives effect to the environment right guaranteed in Section 24 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996. NEMA sets out the fundamental principles that apply to environmental decision making, some of which derive from international environmental law and other from the Constitution. The core environmental principle is the promotion of ecologically sustainable development. In terms of Section 24(2) of the NEMA, the Minister of the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) may identify activities that may not commence without prior authorisation and make regulations in accordance with the procedures required for such authorisations. Activities identified were published in Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 324, 325 and 327 (7 April 2017), and the EIA Regulations outlining the procedures required for authorisation published in GNR 326 (7 April 2017).

The proposed project will follow an Integrated Environmental Application Process and therefor all the relevant activities which require authorisation in terms of NEMA have been included in **Table 3** below. The Environmental Authorisation application will run parallel with the Prospecting Right application following Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations 2014, as amended in April 2017.

Table 3: Listed Activities

NAME OF ACTIVITY (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc. E.g. for mining, - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m ²	LISTED ACTIVITY	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 324, GNR 325 or GNR 327)/NOT LISTED
Prospecting and associated activities including drilling	20m ² per borehole. A maximum of 405 boreholes will be drilled.	X	GNR 327 (Listing Notice 1) Activity 20
Drill site establishment	A drill site and temporary contractors yard of approximately 625m ² will be established that will require: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clearing of vegetation for sumps and the drill entrance point - earth sumps for water recycling - laydown area for drill rods, fuel and ablution facilities (chemical toilets) - Site office - Parking area 	X	GNR 327 (Listing Notice 1) Activity 20
Establishment and rehabilitation of temporary access roads	TBC	X	GNR 327 (Listing Notice 1) Activity 20
Storage and handling of dangerous goods with a combined capacity of less than 30 m ³ i.e. Hydrocarbon storage (including diesel storage)	<30m ³	Not listed	N/A
Site rehabilitation activities	Less than 20 hectares	X	GNR 327 (Listing Notice 1) Activity 20
The clearance of an area of 1 hectare or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation	1-20 Ha	X	GNR 327 (Listing Notice 1) Activity 27
The clearance of an area of 300 square meters or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan	≤300m ²	X	GNR324 (Listing Notice 3) Activity 12

6.3 National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998)

The Act regulates the protection, use, development, conservation, management and control of water resources in South Africa. In terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA), activities that involve certain, specified uses of water need to register and apply for an authorisation to do so. The Section 21 water uses are listed below:

- 21 (a) Taking water from a water resources;
- 21 (b) Storing water;
- 21 (c) Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a water course;
- 21 (d) engaging in a stream flow reduction activity contemplated in section 36;
- 21 (e) engaging in a controlled activity identified as such in section 37(1) or declared under section 38(1);
- 21 (f) Discharging waste or water containing waste into a water resource through a pipe, canal, sewer, sea outfall or other conduit;
- 21 (g) Disposing of waste or water containing waste in a manner that may detrimentally impact on a water resource;
- 21 (h) disposing in any manner of water which contains waste from. or which has been heated in any industrial or power generation process;
- 21 (i) Altering the bed/banks, course or characteristics of a water course;
- 21 (j): Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people;
- 21 (k) using water For recreational purposes.

The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) will be consulted as part of this application, to determine if a Water Use License or a General Authorisation (GA) is required. It is expected that the need for a Water Use License or GA will only be finalised once the non-invasive prospecting study have been completed. If required, the application will follow the process outlined in the Regulations Regarding the Procedural Requirements for Water Use License Applications and Appeals, March 2017 published by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

7. Basic Assessment Process

The Basic Assessment Process is carried out in accordance with Regulation 19 of the EIA Regulations, 2014. According to the regulated timeframes, once the application has been accepted by the Competent Authority the Final Basic Assessment and EMPr must be submitted within 90 calendar days which must have been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days. The competent authority must within 107 calendar days of receipt of the Final Basic Assessment and EMPr grant or refuse environmental authorisation. The applicant can apply for extensions of the abovementioned timeframes if agreed to by the Competent Authority.



Figure 4: NEMA EIA process as contemplated in the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended)

8. Public Participation Process

This application is subject to legislation stipulated in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No 107 of 1998) Section 24 J and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2014 Regulation 41-44 (as amended). These regulations stipulate the public participation process that must be conducted in order to provide all stakeholders the opportunity to form part of the process. The focus of the public participation process is to involve the public in the decision-making process from an early stage in the project, with regards to any relevant issues and concerns complementing the information on which the Regulating Authorities would base their decision. This BID is the first form of communication regarding this application. Further steps that will be taken throughout the public participation process will include:

- Notification of the public through the placement of a press notice in the local newspaper announcing the proposed project and providing opportunity to register as an IAP.
- Site notices will be erected at strategic places along the application area in accordance with the requirements of the 2014 EIA Regulations.
- Key stakeholders in the area will be informed via telephone, e-mail or facsimile.
- Open and maintaining an IAP Register.
- The registered IAPs will be provided with information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application and reasonable opportunity to comment on all reports.
- All comments and concerns including responses to such comments will be attached to the reports that are submitted to the Competent Authority.

9. Way forward

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project. By not registering as an IAP you will not receive any further correspondence (**The IAP Registration Form attached to this BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report. A hard copy of the draft report will also be available at the Kathu Public Library for comment.

If you require further information on the application and/or activity, please submit your name, contact information, interest, and relevant issues in the matter in writing to the Public Participation Office. IAPs are requested to please refer to the DMRE's Reference number in all correspondence.

Public Participation office:

Tommy Olivier/Inus de Wit

Cell: 082 521 8870

Fax: 086 767 8072

Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za / inus@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

PO Box 72684, Lynwood Ridge, 0040

IAP Registration Sheet

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS AS PART OF THE PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION BY MENAR CAPITAL (PTY) LTD OVER VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA, ROCHELLE 359 AND PLUMSTEAD 418, SITUATED IN TSANTSABANE AND JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

Prospecting Right Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

Please complete and return to:

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd
E-mail: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Fax: 086 767 8072
Tel: 082 521 8870
Postal Address: PO Box 72684, Lynwood Ridge, 0040

Personal details:

Title: _____ **Initials:** _____

First Name: _____

Surname: _____

E-mail: _____

Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

Farm Name/Organisation (if applicable):

Capacity (member, etc): _____

Postal address:

Town/City: _____

Comments/Objections:

- 1. What is your interest in the proposed project e.g., adjacent property owner/lessee/tenant? Please provide detail of property.**

A.2 Newspaper Notice

KATHU GAZETTE
www.kathugazette.co.za
www.facebook.com/Kathu.Gazette
 Enquire about our special rates on centre page spread advertorials
 Tel 053 723 2000
ads@kathugazette.co.za

Cozy rooms to let in Kathu
 Available immediately
 Single accommodation perfect for the exec or contractor.
 No deposit required.
 Rent from month to month.
 Fully furnished self catering bedroom with en suite bathroom.
 Aircon, TV with DSTV, CCTV parking, wifi, laundry facilities, braai facilities. Includes utilities.
 Phone 082 4750 633 for more information or to view.

CHRISTIE'S PAWN SHOP
 We buy, sell & pawn
WE URGENTLY NEED
 Fridges, freezers, gas stoves, twin tubs & washing machines in good working order.
 Wardrobes and beds.
 We stock second hand Curro uniforms
 082 3727 359
 Rietbok Street next to Kathu Gazette

KATHU GAZETTE
 Audit Bureau of Circulations of SA
 The Kathu Gazette is published by the South African Press Code that prescribes the accuracy, reliability and impartiality of its content. It is also subject to the Code of Ethics for the Press, established by the Advertising Standards Authority (ASA).
Press Council
 The Kathu Gazette is a member of the Press Council of South Africa. The Press Council is an independent body that monitors the press and ensures that it is subject to the same standards as other media.
Drukkers - Printers
 Novus Print (Pty) Ltd
 79 Nelson Mandela Drive Bloemfontein

ACVV Postmasburg
WAKANTE POS (GEREGISTREERDE) WEGSAARWE VERPLEEGKONDIJGE
 Adreskele word ingesog en dopendeende pos by Huis Jan Venter, Postmasburg.
 Voorendeende applikant moet:
 • Geregistreer wees by SANC.
 • Bewys lewer van die nodige kwalifikasies.
 • Bewys lewer van vorige werksaamstelling.
 • Besonderheidsmaatskappij as aanbeveling hê.
 Voorende ingesogde:
 • 45-oor-werkweek.
 • Mediese fonds en pensioevoordele.
 Stuur CV's aan dopendeende adres of wysop aan huisjanventer@medisa.co.za.
 Nanteke kan gerog word aan Matrone A. Riese of Dr L. Kitzze by Huis Jan Venter.
 Tel: 053 313 8542 an Louw Steynstraat 18.

KENNISGEWING
aan Krediteure vir Bestorwe Boedel
 In die boedel van agte RUDOLF JOHANNES MALLER, identifikasienommer: 880167502982, sootwile op 21 September 2020 en wat woonagig wile in Turfstraat 19, Postmasburg 8420.
BOEDELNOMMER: 28952020
 Kantele word herneer gegewe aan Krediteure in dopendeende boedel om hul eie teite 30 dae na datum van publikasie van herde kennisgewing in te teke by die kantore van die Eksekutiewe van die boedel.
OKERT M. JONKER
 Kerkstraat 73
 ROSEBUD 6735
 E-pos: amem@kathugazette.co.za
 Tel: 023626 3046

NOTICE OF SALE OF BUSINESS
 Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 34(1) of the Insolvency Act 24 of 1936 (as amended) that Wilfrid Trading 714 CC, Registration Number 2008/042045/23, with registered address 74 Mopani Avenue, Kathu, has sold Erf 539 Kathu, together with the utility, guesthouse accommodation business known as "Mopani Guesthouse" which is conducted on the said Erf 539 Kathu, together with all assets necessary for the operation of the said guesthouse accommodation business, to BP Plant Rentals (Pty) Ltd, Registration Number 1942/015699/07. After transfer BP Plant Rentals (Pty) Ltd will carry on the said guesthouse accommodation business for its own account at Erf 539 Kathu, also known as 74 Mopani Avenue, Kathu.
 Notice placed by Marti van der Merwe Attorneys, Stellenbosch, Telephone 021 883 3333 or 082 484 1053, e-mail address marti@telkomsa.net

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS: APPLICATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION BY MENAR CAPITAL (PTY) LTD
 An application for a Prospecting Right, in terms of Section 19 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), 28 of 2002, as last amended, along with an Environmental Authorisation application in terms of Section 24(5) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1989 (NEMA), has been lodged with the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) to Prospect for Iron Ore and Manganese on the said Portions of the farms Grootvlei 415, Mlolo 423, Daggabos 361, La-Rochelle 359 and Plumstead 418, situated in the Tsoelike and Jaa-Moring Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province.
 Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
 OMR Ref Number: MC 30/57/132/02/09/PR
 Applicable listed activity: GMR 327 (Listing Notice 1) Activity 20: Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a prospecting right in terms of section 16 of the MPRDA, including associated infrastructure, structures, and earthworks, directly related to the prospecting of a mineral resource, including activities for which an exemption has been issued in terms of section 108 of the MPRDA.
 Any person or party who is interested in, or who potentially may be affected by the proposed project is invited to register as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) to obtain more information on the project under application, and form part of the public participation process by submitting queries, comments and/or objections of concern to: uKhaz Environmentalists in writing to Mr Tommy Oliver using the contact details below.
 All registered IAPs, with e-mail addresses, will receive a soft copy of the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) which will be available for comment from the 2nd of June 2021 to the 2nd of July 2021. Please note, a hard copy of the Draft BAR will also be available at the Kathu Public Library for comment.
 For more information contact Mr T Oliver from uKhaz Environmentalists.
 Contact details:
 Tel: 082 521 8870 | Fax: 082 767 8072
 E-mail: tommy@ukhaz-environmentalists.co.za
 Postal Address: PO Box 72984, Lynnwood Ridge 0048

www.kathugazette.co.za

KIMBERLEY
Second phase of the national Covid-19 vaccination roll-out programme commenced

 On Monday 17 May 2021, as the second phase of the national Covid-19 vaccination roll-out programme commenced, the Northern Cape Department of Health focused on the elderly, health care workers who had not been vaccinated during phase 1 yet, people who work and volunteer in health and social care settings, as well as elected political leaders (members of the provincial legislature) and religious leaders.
 The department encouraged people to continue registering on the website or via WhatsApp. Even if you have registered before, you might find it reassuring to try and register again. It will tell you if you have already registered.
 Left: Grantham Steenkamp, MPL and DA Northern Cape spokesperson of COGHSTA, being vaccinated.

The importance of vaccines is now
 Victor Mulangisi
 The English say that procrastination is the thief of time, though now it is the thief of lives.
 Yet another wave of infection is on the horizon countrywide as winter is fast approaching in the country and in the region. The Covid-19 pandemic thrives during this colder period.
 The devastating variant B.1.617.2 from India and B.1.1.7 from the United Kingdom have crossed the oceans and are now invading South Africa. The availability of vaccines in the country has been doddering if not badly limping. The inaccessibility to vaccines is creating no room to escape from the marauding infection and the demise of loved ones.
 Preventative measures are in place, but these do not provide solid certainty of protection. Daily infection figures are indicating that South Africa is in yet another phase of panic as both infection and mortality rates are surging.
 The only line of intervention at our disposal is to apply the non-pharmaceutical protocols, which include social distancing, the wearing of masks and sanitisation.
 It is also very important to know that while the country will use different world approved vaccines, shortly Pfizer and Johnson & Johnson will take the lead in the immunisation programme. This was after dropping AstraZeneca temporarily, when it acted passively to the dominant 501Y.V2 variant in the country. However, this has since been contested by experts and subsequently the vaccine was re-enlisted.
 Currently, South Africa has procured 20-million doses of Pfizer (two jabs), depending on the vaccine chosen, and acts as a booster to ensure the immune system develops a memory response to fight off the virus if it encounters it. Pfizer and Moderna vaccines use genetic material mRNA, to replicate a key protein (antigen) in Covid-19, training the body to produce antibodies that will fight off the virus.
 After the first jab of Pfizer, it takes 21 days to go for the second phase and it takes two weeks after the second jab for the immunity system to fully function against the viral attack. Unlike Pfizer and Moderna, J&J is a non-replicating viral vector and uses the body's own cells to produce antigens to activate or boost antibodies.
 Once the vaccines are available, there is no time for vaccine hesitancy, let's go for them to reduce foreseeable increased infections by reaching herd immunity.

MELLETS
Job Profile – Financial Manager

Location	Kathu/Karuman
Start Date	1 June 2021
Purpose	Maintain full financial control and -administration for the Company
Key Responsibility Areas / duties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preparation of financial and management reports and interpretation thereof Measure actual results against budget Maintain & improve internal controls and effectiveness of accounting processes Preparation of annual budgets Accountable for governance and compliance at an operational level Preparation of monthly balance sheet reconciliations Control & update month-end processing and statutory submissions Financial year end preparations Debt collection and reporting of Accounts Receivables Annual Rates Review Assistance with various HR Matters and preparation of BBBEE Audit
Experience and Qualifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grade 12 (Matric) + Degree in Finance CA(SA) or CIMA preferable 2+ years work experience in management role Pastel Evolution experience advantageous Experience in Logistics or transport industry will be beneficial
Contact	Please contact Mandy Kendall with applications - mandyk@namlog.co.za

**Fridges, freezers, gas stoves,
twin tubs & washing machines
in good working order.
Wardrobes and beds.**

**We stock second hand
Curro uniforms**

**082 3727 359
Rietbok Street next to Kathu Gazette**

KATHU GAZETTE

Audit Bureau of Circulations of SA

The ABC Grassroots certificate confirms print orders, methods of distribution, and frequency of publication. Only publications that are members in good standing with the Association of Independent Publishers (AIP), and that abide by both the Press Ombudsman and Advertising Standards Authority (ASA) codes are eligible for this certificate.



The Kathu Gazette subscribes to the South African Press Code that prescribes news that is truthful, accurate, fair and balanced. If we do not live up to the code, please contact the Press Ombudsman at 011 484 3612/8 fax 011 484 3619 website www.presscouncil.org.za

Die Kathu Gazette onderskryf die voorskrifte van die Suid-Afrikaanse Pers-kode dat nūs waar, akkuraat, billik en gebalanseerd moet wees. Sou ons nie voldoen aan die kode, kontak die Pers-Ombudsman op 011 484 3612/8 fax 011 484 3619 website www.presscouncil.org.za

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS: APPLICATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION BY MENAR CAPITAL (PTY) LTD

An application for a Prospecting Right, in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), 28 of 2002, as last amended, along with an Environmental Authorisation application in terms of Section 24(5) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA), has been lodged with the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) to prospect for Iron Ore and Manganese on various Portions of the farms Gnoolooma 416, Melton 420, Diepwater 361, La Rochelle 359 and Plumstead 418, situated in the Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province.

Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
DMR Ref Number: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

Applicable listed activity: GNR 327 (Listing Notice 1) Activity 20: Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a prospecting right in terms of section 16 of the MPRDA, including associated infrastructure, structures, and earthworks, directly related to the prospecting of a mineral resource, including activities for which an exemption has been issued in terms of section 106 of the MPRDA.

Any person or party who is interested in, or who potentially may be affected by the proposed project is invited to register as an Interested and/or Affected Party (IAP) to obtain more information on the project under application, and form part of the public participation process by submitting queries, comments and/or issues of concern to uKhozi Environmentalists in writing to Mr Tommy Olivier using the contact details below.

All registered IAPs, with e-mail addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) which will be available for comment from the **2nd of June 2021 to the 2nd of July 2021**. Please note, a hard copy of the draft BAR will also be available at the Kathu Public Library for comment.

For more information contact Mr T Oliver from uKhozi Environmentalists.

Contact details:
Tel: 082 521 8870 | Fax: 086 767 8072
E-mail: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Postal Address: PO Box 72684, Lynwood Ridge 0040

It is also very important to know that the country will use different world ved vaccines, shortly Pfizer and Joh Johnson will take the lead in the inn tion programme. This was after dr AstraZeneca temporarily, when it passively to the dominant 501Y.V2 in the country. However, this has sinc contested by experts and subsequent vaccine was re-enlisted.

Currently, South Africa has procu

Job Profile -

Location	Kathu/Kuruman
Start Date	1 June 2021
Purpose	Maintain full financ
Key Responsibility Areas / duties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Preparation of - Measure actua - Maintain & imp processes - Preparation of - Accountablc fc - Preparation of - Control & upda - Financial year r - Debt collector - Annual Rates F - Assistance wit
Experience and	- Grade 12 (Mat

A.3 Site Notices



Photo Plate 1: Site Notice 1 – Electric gates towards Diepwater 361 & La Rochelle 359 (Coordinates: 27°26'1.19"S; 22°49'19.42"E)



Photo Plate 2: Site Notice 2 – MTN Tower (Coordinates: 27°28'31.16"S; 22°50'11.67"E)



Photo Plate 3: Site Notice 3 – Deben at split towards Winton (Coordinates: 27°35'45.03"S; 22°52'30.19"E)



Photo Plate 4: Site Notice 4 – T junction Olifantshoek road towards Gnoolooma 416 (Coordinates: 27°35'48.59"S; 22°25'53.43"E)



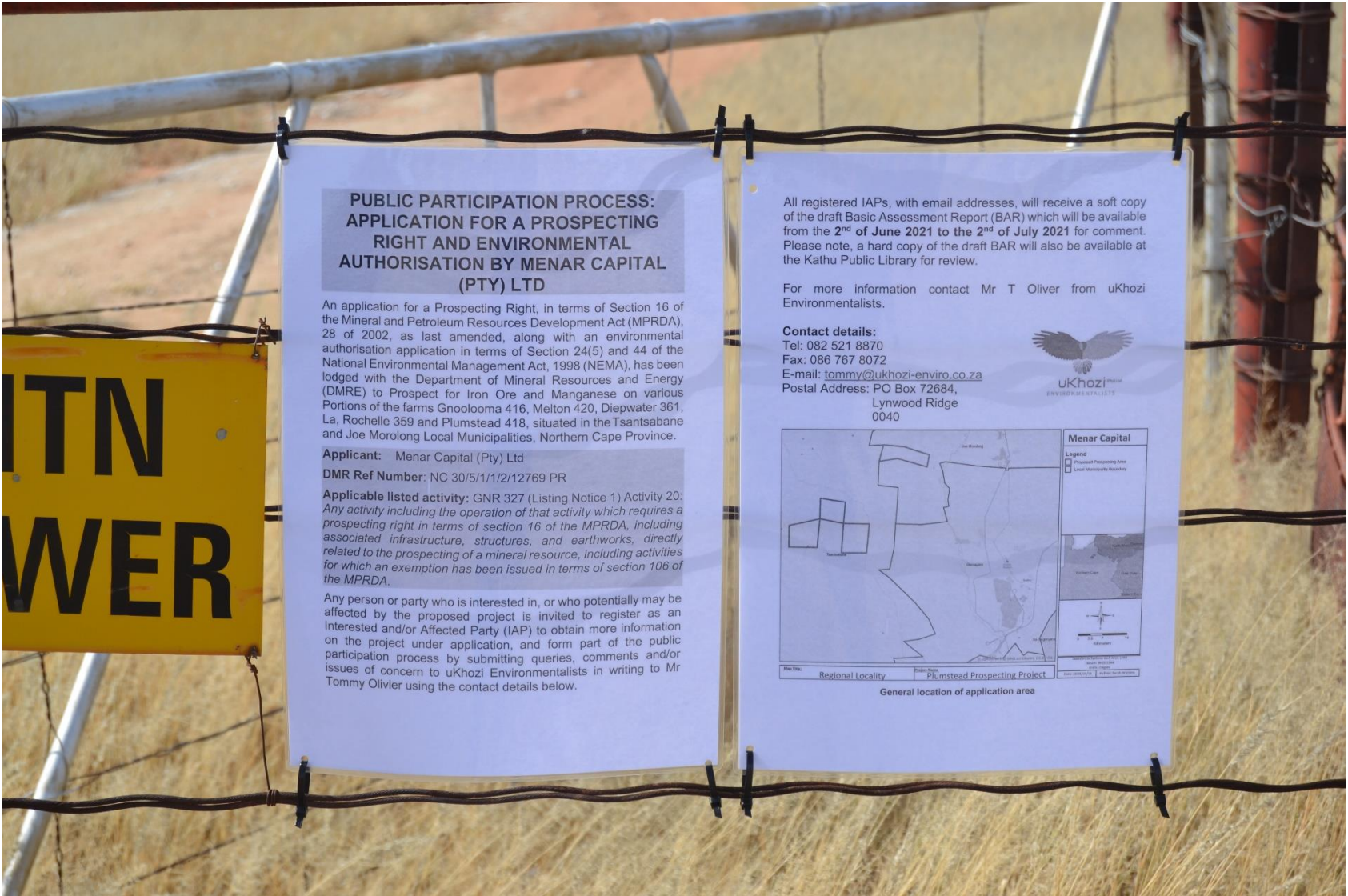
Photo Plate 5: Site Notice 5 – Split towards Plumstead 418 and road towards Tswalu (Coordinates: 27°27'54.30"S; 22°34'25.61"E)



Photo Plate 6: Site Notice 6 – Winton (Coordinates: 27°29'49.61"S; 22°37'55.28"E)



Photo Plate 7: Site Notice 7 – T junction at road towards Olifantshoek and Sontraal (Coordinates: 27°33'1.01"S; 22°38'55.86"E)



**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS:
APPLICATION FOR A PROSPECTING
RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL
AUTHORISATION BY MENAR CAPITAL
(PTY) LTD**

An application for a Prospecting Right, in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), 28 of 2002, as last amended, along with an environmental authorisation application in terms of Section 24(5) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA), has been lodged with the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) to Prospect for Iron Ore and Manganese on various Portions of the farms Gnoolooma 416, Melton 420, Diepwater 361, La, Rochelle 359 and Plumstead 418, situated in the Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province.

Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
DMR Ref Number: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

Applicable listed activity: GNR 327 (Listing Notice 1) Activity 20: *Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a prospecting right in terms of section 16 of the MPRDA, including associated infrastructure, structures, and earthworks, directly related to the prospecting of a mineral resource, including activities for which an exemption has been issued in terms of section 106 of the MPRDA.*

Any person or party who is interested in, or who potentially may be affected by the proposed project is invited to register as an Interested and/or Affected Party (IAP) to obtain more information on the project under application, and form part of the public participation process by submitting queries, comments and/or issues of concern to uKhozi Environmentalists in writing to Mr Tommy Olivier using the contact details below.

All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) which will be available from the **2nd of June 2021 to the 2nd of July 2021** for comment. Please note, a hard copy of the draft BAR will also be available at the Kathu Public Library for review.

For more information contact Mr T Oliver from uKhozi Environmentalists.

Contact details:
Tel: 082 521 8870
Fax: 086 767 8072
E-mail: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Postal Address: PO Box 72684,
Lynwood Ridge
0040

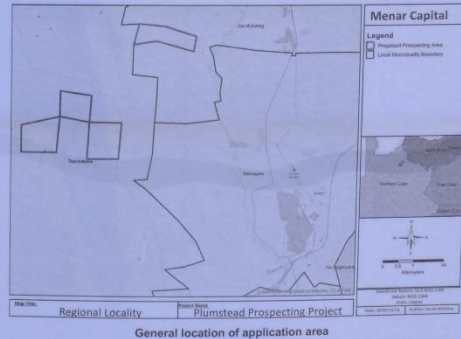


Photo Plate 8: Site Notice Wording

Annexure B:
Proof of Written Notification
B.1 Landowners
B.2 District and Local Municipalities
B.3 Relevant Organs of State and Commenting Authorities
B.4 Adjacent landowners and Other IAPs

B.1 Landowners (Proof of email or Registered Post)

B.1.1 Monta Terblanche

NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'farming@live.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Fri 2021/04/30 11:12



Aangeheg vind asb die Kennisgewingsbrief en "Background Information Document (BID)" in verband met die Prospektee Reg en Omgewingsmagtigings Aansoek deur Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd om vir yster en mangaan te prospektee oor die volgende plase gelee in die Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteite, Noord Kaap Provinsie.

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) is deur Menar Capital aangestel as die onafhandlike omgewingskonsultant om die Prospektee Reg en Omgewingsmagtigings Aansoek proses te fasiliteer wat ook die publieke deelname proses insluit.

Die volgende stap in die proses is om die "draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR)" beskikbaar te maak vir n 30 dae kommentaar periode. Alle geregisteerde "Interested and Affected Parties (IAPs)" sal skriftelik in kennis gestel word van die kommentaar periode en n sagentekopie van die draft verslag per epos ontvang. Daarom is dit belangrik dat jy skriftelik registreer as n IAP, binne 30 dae van ontvangs van hierdie inligting, om te verseker dat jy all verdere inligting rakende die aansoek ontvang (**n IAP Registrasie Form aangeheg aan die BID kan gebruik word om te registreer**).

Alle vra, kommentaar, bekommernisse en voorstelle rakende die aansoek kan skriftelik aan uKhozi gestuur word.

Laastens, ons kon nog nie die volgende grondeienaars opspoor nie en sal dit opreg waardeer indien jy dalk ons kan help met hul kontakbesonderhede:

Property Name, Number and Portions	Owner	Title Deed
Plumstead 418 Portion 1	Winton Familietrust	T819/2015
Diepwater 361 Remaining Extent (Re) and Portion 1	Akacia Forrest Nature Reserve Pty Ltd	T1353/1995 T1835/1995
La Rochelle 359 Remaining Extent	Jordaan Jacobus Frederik Kampfer	T1596/2009

B.1.2 Winton Familietrust

RE: NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'koosvz@isat.co.za'; 'wintonbv@gmail.com'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Fri 2021/04/30 11:14



Good Morning Koos

Following on from yesterday's email, attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

B.1.3 Oosthuizen, Mark Anthony

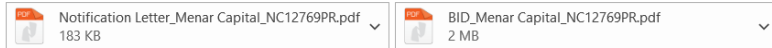
NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'marko@assmang.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward

Fri 2021/04/30 11:13



Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

Lastly, we have not been able to trace the following landowners and if you perhaps know who the relevant contact person is we would greatly appreciate it if you could assist us with contact details:

Property Name, Number and Portions	Owner	Title Deed
Plumstead 418 Portion 1	Winton Familietrust	T819/2015
Diepwater 361 Remaining Extent (Re) and Portion 1	Akacia Forrest Nature Reserve Pty Ltd	T1353/1995 T1835/1995

B.1.4 Barend Petrus Kampfer

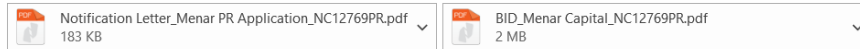
NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To: 'bpkampfer1@gmail.com'

Reply Reply All Forward

Fri 2021/04/30 11:12



Aangeheg vind asb die Kennisgewingsbrief en "Background Information Document (BID)" in verband met die Prospekter Reg en Omgewingsmagtigings Aansoek deur Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd om vir yster en mangaan te prospekter oor die volgende plase geleë in die Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteite, Noord Kaap Provinsie.

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) is deur Menar Capital aangestel as die onafhandlike omgewingskonsultant om die Prospekter Reg en Omgewingsmagtigings Aansoek proses te fasiliteer wat ook die publieke deelname proses insluit.

Die volgende stap in die proses is om die "draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR)" beskikbaar te maak vir n 30 dae kommentaar periode. Alle geregisteerde "Interested and Affected Parties (IAPs)" sal skriftelik in kennis gestel word van die kommentaar periode en n sagtekopie van die draft verslag per epos ontvang. Daarom is dit belangrik dat jy skriftelik registreer as n IAP, binne 30 dae van ontvangs van hierdie inligting, om te verseker dat jy all verdere inligting rakende die aansoek ontvang (**n IAP Registrasie Form aangeheg aan die BID kan gebruik word om te registreer**).

Alle vra, kommentaar, bekommernisse en voorstelle rakende die aansoek kan skriftelik aan uKhozi gestuur word.

Laastens, ons kon nog nie die volgende grondeienaars opspoor nie en sal dit opreg waardeer indien jy dalk ons kan help met hul kontakbesonderhede:

Property Name, Number and Portions	Owner	Title Deed
Plumstead 418 Portion 1	Winton Familietrust	T819/2015
Diepwater 361 Remaining Extent (Re) and Portion 1	Akacia Forrest Nature Reserve Pty Ltd	T1353/1995 T1835/1995
La Rochelle 359 Remaining Extent	Jordaan Jacobus Frederik Kampfer	T1596/2009

B.1.5 Johannes Andries Willem Bergh

NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'stephanie@onyxplant.com'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Fri 2021/04/30 11:13



Aangeheg vind asb die Kennisgewingsbrief en "Background Information Document (BID)" in verband met die Prospekter Reg en Omgewingsmagtigings Aansoek deur Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd om vir yster en mangaan te prospekter oor die volgende plase geleë in die Tsantsabane en Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteite, Noord Kaap Provinsie.

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

ukhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (ukhozi) is deur Menar Capital aangestel as die onafhanklike omgewingskonsultant om die Prospekter Reg en Omgewingsmagtigings Aansoek proses te fasiliteer wat ook die publieke deelname proses insluit.

Die volgende stap in die proses is om die "draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR)" beskikbaar te maak vir n 30 dae kommentaar periode. Alle geregistreerde "Interested and Affected Parties (IAPs)" sal skriftelik in kennis gestel word van die kommentaar periode en n sagtekopie van die draft verslag per epos ontvang. Daarom is dit belangrik dat jy skriftelik registreer as n IAP, binne 30 dae van ontvangs van hierdie inligting, om te verseker dat jy all verdere inligting rakende die aansoek ontvang (**n IAP Registrasie Form aangeheg aan die BID kan gebruik word om te registreer**).

Alle vra, kommentaar, bekommernisse en voorstelle rakende die aansoek kan skriftelik aan ukhozi gestuur word.

Laastens, ons kon nog nie die volgende grondeienaars opspoor nie en sal dit opreg waardeer indien jy dalk ons kan help met hul kontakbesonderhede:

Property Name, Number and Portions	Owner	Title Deed
Plumstead 418 Portion 1	Winton Familietrust	T819/2015
Diepwater 361 Remaining Extent (Re) and Portion 1	Akacia Forrest Nature Reserve Pty Ltd	T1353/1995 T1835/1995
La Rochelle 359 Remaining Extent	Jordaan Jacobus Frederik Kampfer	T1596/2009

B.1.6 Akacia Forrest Nature Reserve Pty Ltd (F. Schneider) – Registered Post and Fax

REGISTERED LETTER GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF <i>(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)</i>			
Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor		Postage paid R _____ C Service fee/Diensgeld R _____ C Insurance/Versekering R _____ C Total/Totaal R _____ C	
Addressed to/Geadresseer aan Akacia Forrest Nature Reserve PO Box 215 Diberng Postcode 8463 Postkode		Insured value of contents Versekerde waarde van inhoud R _____ C	
The value of the contents of this letter is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance up to R2 000.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only. Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie brief is soos sangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering tot R2 000.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.		Enquiries/Navrae Toll-free number Tolvry nommer 0800 111 502	
		Initial of accepting officer	Date stamp 
		REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> RC468079635ZA A BOOK COPY Plate volg-en-spoor-klëntafskrif	Paraaf van aaneem-beampte


NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)


 tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
 To '0794907188@fax.net'

↩ Reply
↩ Reply All
➔ Forward
⋮

Fri 2021/05/14 12:23

 Notification Letter_Menar PR Application_NC12769PR.pdf 183 KB

 BID_Menar Capital_NC12769PR.pdf 2 MB

Good Morning Ms Schneider

Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project **(The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering).**

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

B.1.7 Johannes Stefanus Jordaan

NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Bcc 'Flipvdmerwe8@yahoo.com'; 'stolsgawie@gmail.com'; 'spanlab@lantic.net'; 'Mhvdwalt57@gmail.com'; 'marie@oleum.co.za'; 'anchenlotriet@yahoo.com'; 'jp-markram@yahoo.com'; 'Bergplaas1@gmail.com'; 'Ansi.olivier@gmail.com'; 'koosvz@isat.co.za'; 'Towtonbonsmara@gmail.com'; 'oryxgame@mweb.co.za'; 'johannjrdn@gmail.com'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Tue 2021/05/04 15:45



Dear Stakeholder

Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane (Ward 6) and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

B.2 District and Local Municipalities (Proof of Email or Registered Post)

B.2.1 John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'molusim@taologatsewe.gov.za'

Reply Reply All Forward

Fri 2021/04/30 12:15



Good Day

Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane (Ward 6) and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

B.2.2 ZF Mgcawu District Municipality

RE: NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To 'admin@zfm-dm.gov.za'

[Reply](#) [Reply All](#) [Forward](#) [...](#)

Fri 2021/04/30 12:18



Good Day

Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane (Ward 6) and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

B.2.3 Tsantsabane Local Municipality - Ward Councillor Mpho Mashlia (Ward 6)

RE: NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'mphomashlia80@gmail.com'

Reply Reply All Forward

Fri 2021/04/30 11:17



Good Morning Mpho

Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane (Ward 6) and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

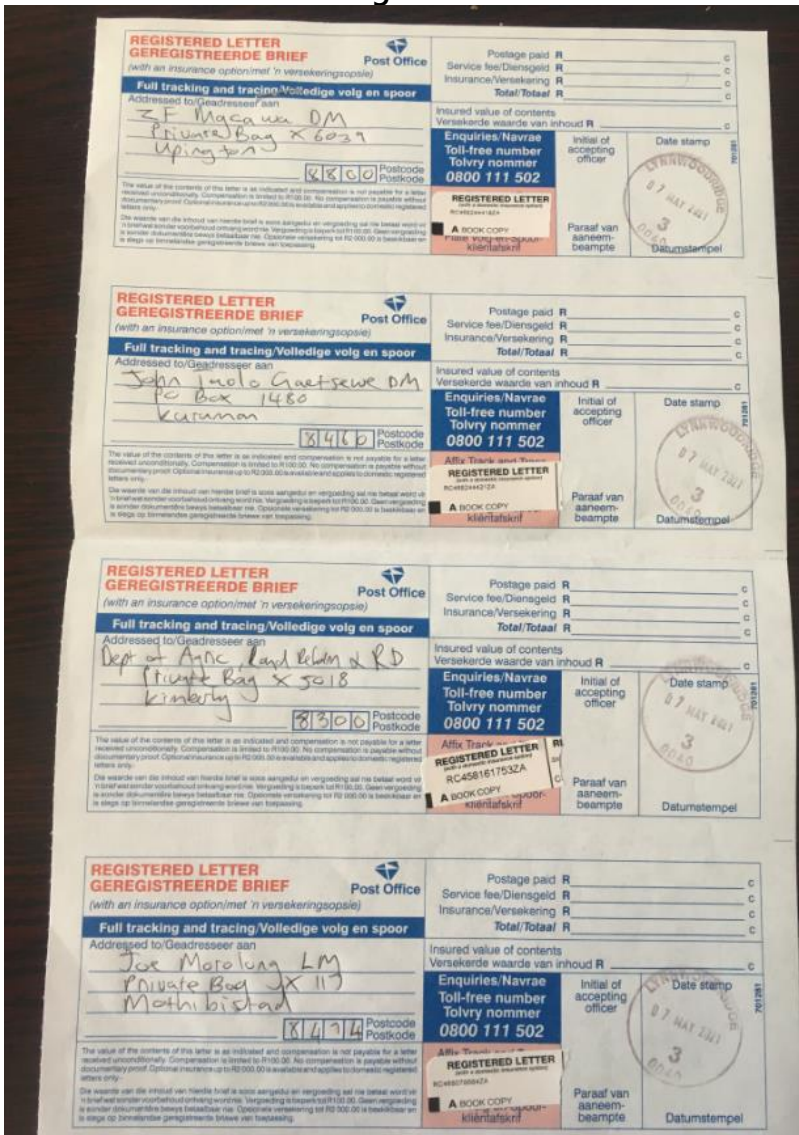
The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

B.2.4 Registered Post



<p>REGISTERED LETTER GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Post Office</p> <p><i>(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)</i></p> <p>Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor</p> <p>Addressed to/Geadresseer aan</p> <p><u>Tstantzabane LM</u> <u>PO Box 5</u> <u>Postmansburg</u></p> <p style="text-align: right;">8420 Postcode Postkode</p> <p><small>The value of the contents of this letter is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance up to R2 000.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.</small></p> <p><small>Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie brief is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering tot R2 000.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.</small></p>	<p>Postage paid R _____ C</p> <p>Service fee/Diensgeld R _____ C</p> <p>Insurance/Versekering R _____ C</p> <p>Total/Totaal R _____ C</p> <p>Insured value of contents Versekerde waarde van inhoud R _____ C</p> <p>Enquiries/Navrae Toll-free number Tolvry nommer 0800 111 502</p> <p>Initial of accepting officer _____</p> <p>Date stamp LYNNWOODRIDGE 07 MAY 2021 3 0040</p> <p>Paraaf van aanneem-beampte _____</p> <p>Datumstempel</p> <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">701281</p>
--	--

B.3 Relevant Organs of State and Commenting Authorities (Proof of Email or Registered Post)

B.3.1 Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)

RE: NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)

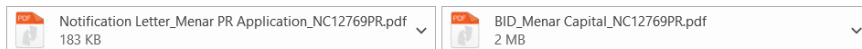


tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To: 'Abrahams Abe (KBY)'; 'Feni Ntombizanele (KBY)'; 'Mokhoantle Lerato (KBY)'; 'Hlengani Alexia (UPN)'; 'Kgaphola Mashudu (UPN)'
Cc: 'Van Dyk Gawie (KBY)'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Wed 2021/05/12 08:11



Good Morning

As explained in the email below uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

The application area is situated in the Lower Vaal Water Management Area Quaternary Sub-catchment D41K of the Moloto Sub Water Management Area.

The DMRE acceptance letter specifically requested that the Applicant consult with DWS and if considered necessary submit a Water Use License Application for the proposed prospecting activities. Attached please find the notification letter and Background Information Document (BID).

Please note the Applicant has confirmed that water will be sourced from an existing operation and have committed to locate the drill holes outside the regulated areas of the watercourses in order to avoid Section 21 (c) and (i) water uses.

We will advise on the release and availability of the draft BAR for public review and confirmed public review start and end dates.

Can you please advise if DWS will be submitting comments on the draft report or what process must be followed with the department going forward?

Your assistance is much appreciated.

B.3.2 Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development

NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)

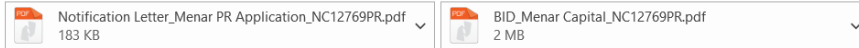


tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To 'LCSMIT@ruraldevelopment.gov.za'; 'aliditeme@ncpg.gov.za'; 'tperkins@grand.ncape.gov.za'

Reply Reply All Forward

Fri 2021/04/30 12:07



Good Day

Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane (Ward 6) and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

REGISTERED LETTER GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF <i>(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)</i>		Postage paid R _____ C
		Service fee/Diensgeld R _____ C
		Insurance/Versekering R _____ C
		Total/Totaal R _____ C
Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor		
Addressed to/Geadresseer aan Dept of Agnc, Land Reform & RD Private Bag X 5018 Kimberly		Insured value of contents Versekerde waarde van inhoud R _____ C
	8300 Postcode Postkode	Enquiries/Navrae Toll-free number Tolvry nommer 0800 111 502
		Initial of accepting officer
		Date stamp 07 MAY 2021 3 0040
The value of the contents of this letter is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance up to R2 000.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only. Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie brief is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering tot R2 000.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.		REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> RC458161753ZA A BOOK COPY klientafskrif
		Paraaf van aanneembamp
		Datumstempel

B.3.3 Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries

NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To 'LCSMIT@ruraldevelopment.gov.za'; 'aliditeme@ncpg.gov.za'; 'tperkins@grand.ncape.gov.za'

Reply Reply All Forward

Fri 2021/04/30 12:07



Good Day

Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane (Ward 6) and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

B.3.4 Department Environment and Nature Conservation

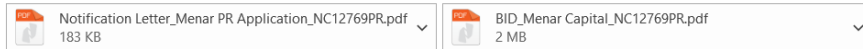
NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To: 'dvaheeden@ncpg.gov.za'; 'dwerth@ncpg.gov.za'

[Reply](#) [Reply All](#) [Forward](#) [...](#)

Fri 2021/04/30 12:08



Good Day

Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane (Ward 6) and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

B.3.5 SARHA

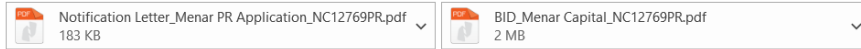
NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'ksofeleng@nc.sahra.org.za'

Reply Reply All Forward

Fri 2021/04/30 12:07



Good Day

Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane (Ward 6) and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

B.3.6 Department of Environmental Affairs

<p>REGISTERED LETTER GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF</p> <p><i>(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)</i></p> <p>Post Office</p>	<p>Postage paid R _____ C</p> <p>Service fee/Diensgeld R _____ C</p> <p>Insurance/Versekering R _____ C</p> <p>Total/Totaal R _____ C</p>	
<p>Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor</p>		
<p>Addressed to/Geadresseer aan</p> <p>Department of Environmental Affairs</p> <p>Private Bag X 6102</p> <p>Kimberly</p> <p>8300 Postcode Postkode</p>	<p>Insured value of contents Versekerde waarde van inhoud R _____ C</p>	<p>Enquiries/Navrae Toll-free number Tolvry nommer 0800 111 502</p> <p>Initial of accepting officer _____</p> <p>Date stamp LYNNBOURNE 07 MAY 2021 3</p> <p>701281</p>
<p>The value of the contents of this letter is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance up to R2 000.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.</p> <p>Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie brief is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering tot R2 000.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.</p>	<p>Affix Track and Trace REGISTERED LETTER <i>(with a domestic insurance option)</i> RC468079849ZA</p> <p>A BOOK COPY Kliëntafskrif</p>	<p>Paraaf van aaneem-beampte _____</p> <p>Datumstempel</p>

B.4 Other IAPs

B.4.1 Proof of email to adjacent Landowners (F van der Merwe; GJ Stols; GJ Spangenberg; M van der Walt; CH Viljoen; A Lotriet; Pieter Gideon Stans; PR and SM Markram; Almari Lora & Leesean Meyer; Ansi Olivier; Koos van Zyl; CH Williams; CS Williams; Leon Pelser; Jacobus Stefanus Marais; Johannes Hendrik Coetzee)

NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To: 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Bcc: 'Flipvdmerwe8@yahoo.com'; 'stolskawie@gmail.com'; 'spanlab@lantic.net'; 'Mhvdwalt57@gmail.com'; 'marie@oleum.co.za'; 'anchenlotriet@yahoo.com'; 'Jp-markram@yahoo.com'; 'Bergplaas1@gmail.com'; 'Ansi.olivier@gmail.com'; 'koosvz@isat.co.za'; 'Towtonbonsmara@gmail.com'; 'onyxgame@mweb.co.za'; 'johannjrdn@gmail.com'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Tue 2021/05/04 15:45



Dear Stakeholder

Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane (Ward 6) and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

B.4.2 Winton & Rooiwal Farmers Association

RE: NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'koosvz@isat.co.za'; 'wintonbv@gmail.com'

Reply Reply All Forward

Fri 2021/04/30 11:14



Good Morning Koos

Following on from yesterday's email, attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) in writing, within 30 days of receipt of this information, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'info@27south.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward ...
Fri 2021/05/21 10:04

- Notification Letter_Plumstead PR_Menar.pdf 71 KB
- BID_Menar Capital_NC12769PR.pdf 2 MB

Good Day

Attached please find a Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) providing more detail regarding the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the following properties situated in the Tsantsabane (Ward 6) and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, Northern Cape Province:

- Portions 1, 2, 3, 4 and the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Gnoolooma 416;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Plumstead 418;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Melton 420;
- Portions 1 & the RE of the Farm Diepwater 361; and
- RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359.

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) has been appointed by Menar Capital as the independent environmental consultant, to facilitate an Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.

It is important that you register as an Interested and Affected Party (IAP), in writing, to ensure that you will receive all further information and correspondence regarding this project (**The IAP Registration Form attached to the BID can be used when registering**).

The next step in the process is to make the draft BAR available for a 30-day commenting period from the 2nd of June to the 2nd of July 2021. All registered IAPs, with email addresses, will receive a soft copy of the draft report.

Any questions, issues, concerns and suggestions regarding the proposed activities of the Applicant should be send in writing to uKhozi.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Regards

B.4.3 Proof of Registered Post to adjacent landowners (Kruispad Krale CC & Centwise 160 CC)

REGISTERED LETTER GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF			
<i>(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)</i>		Postage paid R _____ c Service fee/Diensgeld R _____ c Insurance/Versekering R _____ c Total/Totaal R _____ c	
Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor			
Addressed to/Geadresseer aan Kruispad Krale CC PO Box 1121 Kathy		Insured value of contents Versekerde waarde van inhoud R _____ c	
_____ 8446 Postcode Postkode		Enquiries/Navrae Toll-free number Tolvry nommer 0800 111 502	Initial of accepting officer _____
<small>The value of the contents of this letter is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance up to R2 000.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.</small> <small>Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie brief is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering tot R2 000.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.</small>		REGISTERED LETTER <small>with a domestic insurance option</small> RC486078621ZA	Date stamp 
		A BOOK COPY kliëntafskrif	Paraaf van aaneem-beampte Datumstempel

REGISTERED LETTER GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF			
<i>(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)</i>		Postage paid R _____ c Service fee/Diensgeld R _____ c Insurance/Versekering R _____ c Total/Totaal R _____ c	
Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor			
Addressed to/Geadresseer aan Centwise 160 CC PO Box 2534 Kuruman		Insured value of contents Versekerde waarde van inhoud R _____ c	
_____ 8460 Postcode Postkode		Enquiries/Navrae Toll-free number Tolvry nommer 0800 111 502	Initial of accepting officer _____
<small>The value of the contents of this letter is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance up to R2 000.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.</small> <small>Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie brief is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering tot R2 000.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.</small>		Affix Track and Trace REGISTERED LETTER <small>with a domestic insurance option</small> RC486079818ZA	Date stamp 
		A BOOK COPY kliëntafskrif	Paraaf van aaneem-beampte Datumstempel

Annexure C:
IAP Registrations, Written Responses and EAP Response
C.1 Landowners, Adjacent Landowners and other IAPs
C.2 Competent and Commenting Authorities

C.1 Landowners, Adjacent Landowners and other IAPs
C.1.1 Mark Oosthuizen

Background Information Document: Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application
Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
Prospecting Right Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

IAP Registration Sheet
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS AS PART OF THE PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION BY MENAR CAPITAL (PTY) LTD OVER VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA, ROCHELLE 359 AND PLUMSTEAD 418, SITUATED IN TSANTSABANE AND JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

Prospecting Right Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

Please complete and return to:
uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd
E-mail: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Fax: 086 767 8072
Tel: 082 521 8870
Postal Address: PO Box 72684, Lynwood Ridge, 0040

Personal details:
Title: MR Initials: M.A
First Name: MARK
Surname: OOSTHUIZEN
E-mail: MARKO@ASSMANG.CO.ZA
Telephone: 082 784 7192
Fax: N/A

Farm Name/Organisation (if applicable):
DWAALHOEK - PORTION OF GNOOLOOMA
MARKO INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD
Capacity (member, etc): DIRECTOR/OWNER

Postal address:
P.O. Box 739
POSTMASBURG
8420
Town/City: POSTMASBURG

} Please email all documentation. Do NOT post.

Comments/Objections:

1. What is your interest in the proposed project e.g., adjacent property owner/lessee/tenant?
Please provide detail of property.

OWNER OF LAND.

2. Do you have grounds for concern in respect of this application?

~~YES~~

yes

Categorized issue of concern

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Air quality | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Noise |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Archaeology | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Surface water | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Employment |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Groundwater | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Security |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ecology | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Visual |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Land use & planning | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality of life |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste management | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Property value |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Economy | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Nuisance |

3. If "yes", please list briefly:

All concerns will be discussed with
Prospecting Right Owner when
Land Use Agreement is discussed and
agreed before any entry will be
allowed to the right owner to
the farm.

Other issues of concern

1. ROADS

2. GATES

4. Are there, in your opinion, any other interested and/or affected parties that should be contacted in connection with the application:

~~YES~~ yes

5. If "yes", please list the relevant names and email addresses:

ALL ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS AS
WELL AS PROPERTY OWNERS OF ROADS
LEADING TO THIS PROPERTY.

Completed on this 3RD day of MAY 2021
MARK OOSTHUIZEN / DIRECTOR OWNER
NAME & SURNAME / CAPACITY
[Signature]
SIGNATURE

EAP Response

RE: NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATI...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Mark Oosthuizen'

Reply Reply All Forward

Mon 2021/05/03 16:46

Good Afternoon Mark

This email serves as confirmation that your registration form has been received by this office. We will send all future correspondence regarding this application to your email address.

Should the prospecting right be granted, drilling sites, access routes and camp sites are to be finalised in conjunction with the landowner / user and an agreement reached before prospecting activities will commence on site.

Regards

Tommy Olivier
Registered EAP: Number 2020/1162
Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Cell: 082 521 8870

C.1.2 Stefan Jordaan

Menar Capital.



Stefan Jordaan <stefan.jordaan6@gmail.com>
To stefan.jordaan@rfg.com; tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

Reply Reply All Forward

Mon 2021/05/10 13:20

You replied to this message on 2021/05/10 14:34.

Good day Tommy,

Trust this email finds you well.

I, J.S. Jordaan, owner of La Rochelle is registering as an affected and interested party for the prospecting right application with reference nr NC30/5/1/1/2/12769PR. For Menar Capital.

Please forward me all relevant documentation to date on this application. Also please advise the date of the public participation meeting.

Please confirm receipt of this email.

Please use both emails in all communications

Kind regards

Stefan Jordaan
0824182353

EAP Response

RE: Menar Capital.



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Stefan Jordaan'; stefan.jordaan@rfg.com'

Reply Reply All Forward

Mon 2021/05/10 14:35

Notification Letter_Menar PR Application_NC12769PR.pdf 183 KB
BID_Menar Capital_NC12769PR.pdf 2 MB

Good Afternoon Stefan

This email serves as confirmation that you have been registered as an IAP for the Menar Capital prospecting right application. Attached please find the notification letter and Background Information Document.

As requested, we will send all future correspondence regarding this application to both email addresses.

A public participation meeting has not been arranged at this stage but we will advise on the release and availability of the draft BAR for public review, confirmed public review start and end dates, and details regarding the public meeting date, venue and arrangements once these dates are confirmed.

Regards

Tommy Olivier

C.1.3 Winton Farmers Association



Attention: Tommy Olivier
Ukhozi-Enviro

Winton Boerevereniging

Posbus 107

Dibeng

8463

10 May 2021

RE: Application for Prospecting Right – Menar Capital – NC30/5/1/1/2/12769PR

Winton Farmer's Association is requesting to be registered as an affected and interested party in the proposed project and be included in the distribution of any and all information regarding the abovementioned matter.

Winton Farmer's Association is affiliated with Agri Kuruman, thus Agri Northern Cape and Agri SA.

Please use the following email addresses in your communication on the project:

wintonbv@gmail.com and nico.smit4@gmail.com

Trust you find this in order.

Best regards

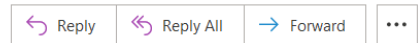
Nico Smit
Chairman
Winton Farmer's Association.

EAP Response

RE: Prospecting Right Application Menar Capital NC30-5-1-1-2-12769PR



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Winton Boerevereniging'
Cc 'nico.smit4@gmail.com'



Mon 2021/05/10 14:34

Good Afternoon Suré

This email serves as confirmation that you have been registered as an IAP for the Menar Capital prospecting right application.

As requested, we will send all future correspondence regarding this application to the email addresses provided.

Regards

C.1.4 Phillip Rudolf Markram

11Mei2021

Good day

APPLICANT: MENAR CAPITAL(Pty)Ltd
Prospecting Right Ref.NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769PR

TOMMY OLIVIER

I, PHILLIP RUDOLPH MARKRAM, OWNER OF FARMS, SUTTON AND BERGPLAAS/PORCION DIEPWATER 361 AND LA ROCHELE 259, is registering as an affected and interested party for the prospecting right application with reference NR. NC30//5/1/1/2/12769PR.

Please forward me all relevant documentation to date on this application.
Also please advise the date of the public participation meeting.

Please confirm receipt of this email.

Kind regards

Phillip Markram
732289555

EAP Response

RE: reg. affect and inters party



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Rudolph Markram'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Tue 2021/05/11 11:46



Good Morning Rudolph

This email serves as confirmation that you have been registered as an IAP for the Menar Capital prospecting right application. Attached please find the notification letter and Background Information Document. As requested, we will send all future correspondence regarding this application to this email address.

A public participation meeting has not been arranged at this stage but we will advise on the release and availability of the draft BAR for public review, confirmed public review start and end dates, and details regarding the public meeting date, venue and arrangements once these dates are confirmed.

As indicated in your letter you own a Portion of the Farm Diepwater 361. Can you please confirm if you are the owner of the RE (Portion 0) and Portion 1 of the Farm Diepwater 361 or provide us with the relevant persons contact details if available.

According to Windeed the property owner details are as follows but unfortunately the contact details do not work and we've been unable to find alternative contact details.

IAP Name	Property details/Capacity	Contact Person	Tel No/Cell No./Fax No.	Postal /
				E-mail address
Akacia Forrest Nature Reserve Pty Ltd	Diepwater 361 Remaining Extent (RE) and Portion 1	Frieda Schneider & Wilhelm Schneider (Directors)	Cell: 0716592068 Tel: 0537910201	Po Box 215, Dibeng, 8463

Thank you for your participation in this application.

C.1.5 BP Kampfer

PO Box 148
OLIFANTSHOEK
8450

12/05/2021

Email address: bpkampfer1@gmail.com
Cell Nr: 0833818992

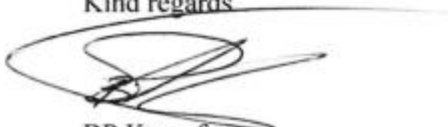
Good day,

I, BP Kampfer owner of Gnoolooma 416 Portion 3 & 4 is registering as an affected and interested party of the prospecting right application with the reference nr: NC30/5/1/1/2/1 2769PR.

Please forward me all relevant documentation to date on this application. Please advise the date of the public participation meeting.

Please confirm receipt of the email.

Kind regards



BP Kampfer
Owner

EAP Response

RE: Prospecting right BP Kampfer



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Barend Kampfer'

[↩ Reply](#) [↩ Reply All](#) [→ Forward](#) [⋮](#)

Wed 2021/05/12 15:18

Good Afternoon Mr Kampfer

This email serves as confirmation that you have been registered as an IAP for the Menar Capital prospecting right application.

A public participation meeting has not been arranged at this stage but we will advise on the release and availability of the draft BAR for public review, confirmed public review start and end dates, and details regarding the public meeting date, venue and arrangements once these dates are confirmed.

Regards

Tommy Olivier
Registered EAP: Number 2020/1162
Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Cell: 082 521 8870
www.ukhozi-enviro.co.za

RE: PUBLIC MEETING NEW DATE - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION ...



Barend Kampfer <bpkampfer1@gmail.com>
To tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

Reply Reply All Forward

Tue 2021/08/03 17:07

You replied to this message on 2021/08/06 08:38.

Middag Tommy

Ja sal DV die vergadering te Winton bywoon op 11 Aug 2021

Ja ek besef ons kan nie weier dat Menar Capital sy prospekteer reg uitoefen nie maar alvorens hul daarmee begin is daar n paar kwelpeunte waarna gekyk sal moet word

1. Die Natuur. Ons woon in n semi woestyn gebied, plantegroei wat geweldig stadig groei en lank neem om te herstel sou dit beskadig word dus hoeveel kosbare bossies en gras word vernietig deur die boortoerusting. Daar waar die bore staan en brandstowwe en olies lek maak dit die plante dood asook die grond. Die diep spore wat die voertuie trap veroorsaak erosie slote en dat die bogrond wegspoel

2. Water. Ook n probleem want die bore het sekerlik water nodig. Ondergrondse water is baie swak, meestal net genoeg vir huislike gebruik. Maak van pyplyn water gebruik wat ons koop vir diere gebruik

3. Infrastruktuur. Wat van draadheinings en hekke want die hekke is nie groot genoeg vir die bore en ander masjiene nie, die paaië is nie geskik vir daai swaar toerusting nie en wat van die toegangsroetes wat elke boer probeer instand hou om sy produkte te vervoer

4. Veiligheid. Ook n kwelpunt met al die plaasaanvalle en veediefstalle, wat se invloed het die boormense op die plaasarbeiders, as die boormense weg is sit die boer met al die probleme

Ons boere is almal bewaringsbewus en dit wat oor geslagte heen in ons wereld bereik en opgebou is gaan deur prospekteering vernietig word dan praat ons nie eens van as daar n myn moet ontstaan nie

Net in kort n paar bekommernisse

Groete

EAP Response

RE: PUBLIC MEETING NEW DATE - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION ...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Barend Kampfer'

Reply Reply All Forward

Fri 2021/08/06 08:38

Goeie More Ben

Dankie vir jou epos. Jou bekommernisse sal deel wees van die finale verslag.

Ek wil net van die begin af bevestig dat Menar Capital se prospekteer reg nog nie goedgekeur is nie. Die finale "Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Plan" (BAR&EMPr) sal na die publieke vergadering by die DMRE ingehandig word. Die departement sal dan n besluit maak of hulle die prospekteer reg goedkeur gebaseer op die inligting in die verslag. Indien die reg goedgekeur word sal die departement ook n lys van kondisies saam die omgewingsmagtiging uitreik wat nagekom moet word deur Menar Capital.

Sien asb onder my antwoorde op die kwelpeunte, genommer soos in jou epos.

1. Die bestaande paaië sal so ver as moontlik gebruik word. Waar dit nodig is om van die pad af te gaan sal die roete na die boorgat eers geloop word om sensitiewe plant spesies te identifiseer sodat dit vermy kan word. Die spesifieke ligging van die boorgate sal bepaal word gedurende fase 1 van die prospekteer operasie in konsultasie met die grondeienaar. Sodra die ligging van die boorgate bepaal is sal n plan opgestel word van hoe die boorspan by die bepaalde punte uit gaan kom. Die boor toerusting sal met drupbakke toegerus word. Daar sal ook stortstelle beskikbaar wees wat gebruik sal word om enige diesel of olie mors skoon te maak. Enige diep spore of skade aan die bogrond sal deur die boorspan reggemaak word voordat hulle aanbeweeg na die volgende boorgat. Sien **Appendix 6: Closure Plan** wat meer besonderhede oor die rehabilitasie proses gee.
2. Menar Capital beplan om proses en drink water te verkry van bestaande wettige verbruikers of n water verskaffer. Geen water sal verkry van boorgate op plase sonder n ooreenkoms met die grondeienaar nie.
3. Soos genoem onder Punt 1 sodra die ligging van die boorgate bepaal is sal n plan opgestel word van hoe die boorspan by die bepaalde punte gaan uitkom en enige diep spore of skade aan die bogrond sal deur die boorspan reggemaak word voordat hulle aanbeweeg na die volgende boorgat. n Ooreenkoms sal opgestel word tussen die grondeienaar en die boorspan wat uit een sit wat gebeur indien daar skade aan hekke, drade, paaië of ander infrastruktuur is.
4. Geen werknemers sal toegelaat word om op die grond te bly na werksure nie. Die boor kontrakteur sal verantwoordelikheid neem en monitor van waar sal werknemers is gedurende die dag. Die boor kontrakteur sal homself aan die grondeienaar gaan voorstel voor prospektering begin en enige insidente kan aan hom gerapporteer word.

Laastens, die aansoek fokus slegs of the beplande prospekteer aktiwiteite en daarom kan die potensiele impakte van mynbou nie op die stadium geadresseer word nie. Dit word nie verwag dat die beplande prospekteer aktiwiteite die karakter van die area sal verander nie en agv die beperkte voetspoor van die indringende aktiwiteite sal die huidige grondgebruik gesamentlik kan voortgaan. As die reg goedgekeur word sal prospektering gedoen word onder die goedgekeurde EMPr en Prospekteer Werk Program om te verseker dat daar minimum skade aan die omgewing is.

C.1.6 P Spangenberg

Good day prospectors of Menar Capital, Ukozi and Tommy Oliver

REGISTERING AS AFFECTED PARTY

Trust this email finds you well.

L Johanna Cornelia Petronella Spangenberg, owner of Bullamon 398 is registering as an affected and interested party for the prospecting right application with reference nr NC30/5/1/1/2/12769PR

Please forward me all relevant documentation to date on this application. Also please advise the date of the public participation meeting.

Please confirm receipt of this email.

Kind regards

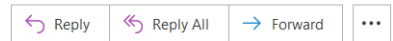
Petro Spangenberg
083 557 2365
Email petrospangenberg@yahoo.com

EAP Response

RE: Re Prospecting in the Winton Area



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Petro Spangenberg'



Fri 2021/05/14 08:26

Good Afternoon Petro

This email serves as confirmation that you have been registered as an IAP for the Menar Capital prospecting right application.

A public participation meeting has not been arranged at this stage but we will advise on the release and availability of the draft BAR for public review, confirmed public review start and end dates, and details regarding the public meeting date, venue and arrangements once these dates are confirmed.

Regards

C.1.7 CH Williams



Henry Williams <towtonbonsmaras@gmail.com>
To tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

You replied to this message on 2021/05/18 08:48.

Reply Reply All Forward

Mon 2021/05/17 19:02

Good day Mr Tommy Olivier

Trust this email finds you well.

I, C.H.Williams owner of Barton 403 and Oatlands 406 is registering as an affected and interested party for the prospecting right application with reference nr NC30/5/1/1/2/12769PR.

Please forward me all relevant documentation to date on this application. Also please advise the date of the public participation meeting.

Please confirm receipt of this email.

Kind regards

Henry Williams
083 3179861

EAP Response

RE: Menar Capital Prospecting Right Application (Ref: NC30/5/1/1/2/12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Henry Williams'

Reply Reply All Forward

Tue 2021/05/18 08:48

Good Morning Mr Williams

This email serves as confirmation that you have been registered as an IAP for the Menar Capital prospecting right application. The notification letter and Background Information Document provided is the only relevant documentation to date.

A public participation meeting has not been arranged at this stage but we will advise on the release and availability of the draft BAR for public review, confirmed public review start and end dates, and details regarding the public meeting date, venue and arrangements once these dates are confirmed.

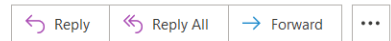
Regards

C.1.8 Nico and Lynette Smit (Farm Smuts) – Mobile Agric Skills Development and Training

NC30/5/1/1/2/12769PR



Lynette Bezuidenhout <Lynetteb@masdt.co.za>
To: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za



Tue 2021/05/18 12:28

Good day,

Please note that we would like register as an interested and affected party for the proposed prospecting of iron and manganese on farms Gnoolooma 416, Melton 420, Diepwater 361, LaRochelle 259, Plumstead 418.
DMRE Reference No. NC30/5/1/1/2/12769PR

Please include us in all correspondence and documentation?

Thank you.

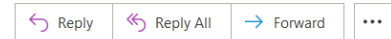
Nico and Lynette Smit
Farm Smuts, Hotazel area

EAP Response

RE: NC30/5/1/1/2/12769PR



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To: 'Lynette Bezuidenhout'



Tue 2021/05/18 12:50

Good Afternoon Nico & Lynette

This email serves as confirmation that you have been registered as an IAP for the Menar Capital prospecting right application.

We will advise on the release and availability of the draft BAR for public review, confirmed public review start and end dates, and details regarding the public meeting date, venue and arrangements once these dates are confirmed.

Regards

C.1.9 JJ van der Walt

Breëstraat 13

Kuruman

8460

16/05/2021

To whom it concern

Ref nr: 30/5/1/1/2/12769PR

Please be informed that I, JJ van der Walt want to be added to your list of effected persons regarding your intention to prospect on the Farm La Rouchelle.

Regards

JJ van der Walt

Cel nr 082 517 6104

E-mail: dibaslaghuis@gmail.com

EAP Response

RE: Prospecting on Farm La Rochelle



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Joseph V/D Walt'

Reply Reply All Forward

Tue 2021/05/18 14:11



Good Afternoon Mr van der Walt

This email serves as confirmation that you have been registered as an IAP for the Menar Capital prospecting right application. Attached please find the notification letter and Background Information Document (BID).

We will advise on the release and availability of the draft BAR for public review, confirmed public review start and end dates, and details regarding the public meeting date, venue and arrangements once these dates are confirmed.

Regards

C.1.10 JF Viljoen

Prospect Application



Fred Viljoen <fredviljoen56@gmail.com>
To: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

[Reply](#) [Reply All](#) [Forward](#) [...](#)

Wed 2021/05/19 06:55

Good day Menar Capital/Tommy Oliver

Trust this email finds you well.

I, Johannes Frederik Viljoen, owner of Portion 3 of the farm Bishop's Wood 476 is registering as an affected and interested party for the prospecting right application with reference nr NC30/5/1/1/2/12769PR.

Please forward me all relevant documentation to date on this application. Also please advise the date of the public participation meeting.

Please confirm receipt of this email.

Kind regards
Fred Viljoen
Tel nr 083 304 1144

EAP Response

RE: Prospect Application



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To: 'Fred Viljoen'

[Reply](#) [Reply All](#) [Forward](#) [...](#)

Fri 2021/05/21 08:38



Good Morning Mr Viljoen

This email serves as confirmation that you have been registered as an IAP for the Menar Capital prospecting right application. Attached please find the notification letter and Background Information Document.

A public participation meeting has not been arranged at this stage but we will advise on the release and availability of the draft BAR for public review, confirmed public review start and end dates, and details regarding the public meeting date, venue and arrangements once these dates are confirmed.

Regards

C.1.11 M Terblanche

24 May 2021

Good day uKhozi Environmentalists,

Trust this email finds you well.

I, Mr. Monta TerBlanche, owner of: portion of Plumstead, Gnooloma and portion of Melton, is registering as an affected and interested party for the prospecting right application with reference nr NC12769PR

Please forward me all relevant documentation to date on this application. Also please advise the date of the public participation meeting. Please confirm receipt of this email.

Kind regards



Mr Monta TerBlanche

082 781 8614

IAP Registration Sheet

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS AS PART OF THE PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION BY MENAR CAPITAL (PTY) LTD OVER VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA, ROCHELLE 359 AND PLUMSTEAD 418, SITUATED IN TSANTSABANE AND JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

Prospecting Right Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

Please complete and return to:

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd
E-mail: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Fax: 086 767 8072
Tel: 082 521 8870
Postal Address: PO Box 72684, Lynwood Ridge, 0040

Personal details:

Title: Mr. Initials: I.S. (Monta)
First Name: Ignatius
Surname: TerBlanche
E-mail: farming@live.co.za
Telephone: 082 781 8614
Fax: _____

Farm Name/Organisation (if applicable):

Portion of Plumstead; portion of Melton Gnooloma

Capacity (member, etc): owner

Postal address:

P.O. Box 145
Olifantshoek

Town/City: Olifantshoek

Comments/Objections:

1. What is your interest in the proposed project e.g., adjacent property owner/lessee/tenant?
Please provide detail of property.

I am the owner of portions Plumstead and melton as well as Gnooloma.

2. Do you have grounds for concern in respect of this application?

YES / NO

Categorized issue of concern

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Air quality | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Noise |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Archaeology | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Surface water | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Employment |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Groundwater | <input type="checkbox"/> Security |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ecology | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Visual |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Land use & planning | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality of life |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste management | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Property value |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Economy | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Nuisance |

Air Quality: Vehicles driving on gravel roads, as well as drilling, will cause a lot of dust which will pollute the air.

Archaeology: Old houses and buildings have sentimental value. These farms are in the family for many years.

Surface water: Surface water from drilling will cause erosion.

Ground water: Water is scarce in this area. Drilling holes will affect existing boreholes which provide drinking water for the animals.

Ecology: Vegetation will be harmed in the process of mining. Grass, bushes and trees are food for the animals.

Land use and planning: This land is exclusively used and purposed for animal breeding and feeding.

Waste management: Oil and fuel spills on the ground will be harmful to the vegetation.

Economy: This operation will be expensive due to limited water resources, high electricity costs and poor quality of roads.

Noise: High levels of noise are harmful to humans and animals, especially in breeding season.

Soil: Soil would be damaged by heavy vehicles operating in this area.

Security: Unknown people operating in this area increase the safety risk of farmers and workers.

Employment: People from other areas and ethnic groups are employed by mines. Local employees will feel threatened.

Visual: Mining sites are visually bad on the eye. Even when the site is rehabilitated, the environment is visually changed forever.

Quality of life: Disturbance, pollution and security risks of unknown people moving in and out the area, decrease quality of life on the farm.

Property value: It will decrease, as no one wants to live close to a mine.

Nuisance: Mining activities will disturb silence and peace experienced on a farm.

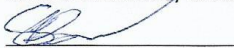
Background Information Document: Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application
Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
Prospecting Right Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

4. Are there, in your opinion, any other interested and/or affected parties that should be contacted in connection with the application:

YES / NO


5. If "yes", please list the relevant names and email addresses:





Please contact neighbouring farm owners and other road users as all of them will be affected.

Completed on this 24th day of May 2021
Marta TerBlanche (owner)
NAME & SURNAME / CAPACITY

SIGNATURE

EAP Response

RE: NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPL...

 tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Monta Terblanche'

 Reply  Reply All  Forward 

Wed 2021/05/26 16:46

Goeie Middag Monta

Hierdie epos dien as bevestiging that jou registrasie as IAP ontvang is vir die Menar Capital prospekteer aansoek.


Neem asb kennis dat hierdie aansoek slegs op die beplande prospekteer aktiwiteite fokus en daarom kan ons nie die potensiele impakte van mynbou adresseer op die stadium nie. Die potensiele impakte van die beplande prospekteer operasie, insluitend die wat deur jou geïdentifiseer is in die registrasie vorm, sal in die "Basic Assessment Report (BAR)/Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr)" geassesseer word. Die verslae sal ook versagting/bestuursmaatreels voorsien wat die prospekteer maatskappy moet nakom om die impakte te voorkom en/of te verminder waar die impakte nie voorkom kan word nie.




Ons beplan om die draft BAR/EMPr verslag teen 2 Junie 2021 uit te stuur vir die 30 dae kommentaar periode wat sal strek tot 2 Julie 2021. Ons sal jou ook laat weet van die datum en plek vir die publieke vergadering wat in die 30 dae kommentaar periode gehou sal word sodra dit bevestig is.

Groete

C.1.12. Eben Anthonissen - Agri Kuruman – Env. Comm

Prospecting Right Application - NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

 eben anthonissen <ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com>
To tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

 Reply  Reply All  Forward 

Mon 2021/05/31 16:20

Good afternoon Tommy,

I would like to be registered as an IAP on behalf of Agri Kuruman, with the above-mentioned application by Menar Capital.


Please forward us the draft BAR as soon as it becomes available.




Best regards

Eben Anthonissen
073 163 4665
Agri Kuruman - Env. Comm.

EAP Response

RE: Prospecting Right Application - NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

 tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'eben anthonissen'

 Reply  Reply All  Forward 

Mon 2021/05/31 16:44

Good Afternoon Mr Anthonissen

This email serves as confirmation that you have been registered as an IAP for the Menar Capital prospecting right application.

We will provide you with a soft copy of the draft BAR/EMPr for review as soon as it becomes available.

Regards

C.1.13 OSRF Attorneys on behalf of the landowners of Portion 4 of Rusten and Portion 3 of Kwaggashoek



Prokureurs † Attorneys
Notarisse † Notaries
Aktevervaardigers † Conveyancers
Eiendomsagente † Property Agents
Boedelberedderaars † Estate Administrators
Geswore Waardeerders & Taksateurs † Appraisers

— EST. 1938 —

JCR Gebou, Rietbokstraat
Tel (053) 7233271/2
Faks (053) 7231530
Posbus 497, Kathu, 8446
e-pos: transport@osrattorneys.co.za

Ukhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd
e-pos: tommy@ukhosi-enviro.co.za

Ons Verw: G. REITZ/nj

U Verw: Tommy

Datum: 2 Junie 2021

KWAGGASHOEK GEDEELTE 3 & RUSTEN GEDEELTE 4: Verwysings No: NC30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

Geagte Mnr.

Skrywer verwys na bovermelde aangeleentheid en tree ons hierin op namens die eienaars van die plase KWAGGASHOEK GEDEELTE 3 & RUSTEN GEDEELTE 4. Ons verwys na u skrywe van 30 APRIL 2021 aan ons kliënt en versoek graag die ondergemeld, sodat ons, ons kliënte na behore kan adviseer.

1. 'n afskrif van u Aansoek om Propekteerregte, soos ingedien by die Departement van Mineraleregte en hul aanvaardingskrywe met datums.
2. 'n afskrif van die Omgewingsimpakstudie soos deur u kliënte laat doen kragtens gemelde Regulasie 19(1) van die Nasionale Omgewingsbestuurswet 1998 en ook bewys wanneer gemelde studie by die Departement van Minerale ingedien is.
3. Bewys van alle kennisgewings wat aan ons kliënte gestuur is, asook bewyse dat hulle dit ontvang het.
4. 'n afskrif van die Aansoek soos ingedien by die Departement Waterwese.
5. Bewys van sonering van ons kliënt se eiendom vir prospekteeer en myn doeleindes.

Na Ontvangs van bogemelde en konsultering met ons kliënte sal ons weer met u in verbinding tree

OOSTHUIZEN SWEETNAM & REITZ

per: **G.REITZ** (electronically sent, therefore not signed)

Tel: **053 723 3271**

VENNOTE:

G. Reitz B Jur. Et Com. LLB
P.T. Sweetnam B. Proc
J. Reitz LLB
S. Fourie LLB
R. Fourie B Com LLB

OOK TE: OLIFANTSHOEK

Markplein 80
Posbus 6
OLIFANTSHOEK
Tel: 053 331 0006
Faks (053) 3310251

EAP Response

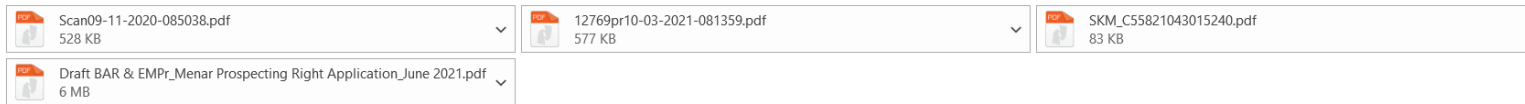
RE: PROSPECTING RIGHT REF NO: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769PR



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Nicky Jordaan'
Cc 'donnie@osrattorneys.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Wed 2021/06/02 16:14



Good Afternoon Mr Jordaan

Please see our response below to the information requested in your letter dated 01 June 2021 (numbered according to your letter):

- (1) Please find attached the Acknowledgement of Application for Environmental Authorisation and Acceptance of Application for a Prospecting Right from the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). Also attached please find the letter from the DMRE granting extension to the regulated timeframes indicating that the deadline for submission of the final BAR/EMPr is 28 July 2021.
- (2) Attached please find a copy of the draft BAR & EMPr for review. Please follow the link below to download Appendix 1 - 7 (these files could not be attached because it exceeds the maximum email size).

<https://filegooi.co.za/get2/ffa534a5b75128fd53383889f424ba59/Appendix+1+to+7.zip> (please note the link can be downloaded for 14 days. If you want to download the Appendixes after the initial 14 days please contact me so I can resend the link to you).

Please send us your comments in writing by the 3rd of July 2021. Comments received during the commenting period will be incorporated in the final report which will be submitted to the Competent Authority for processing.

- (3) Refer to the **Appendix 2: Report on Results of Consultation (Annexure A & B)** for copies of the Notification Letter and Background Information Document (BID) provided as well as proof of emails sent.
- (4) The exact location and number of boreholes drilled will be determined by the results of geophysical and geological work carried out in Phase 1 of the prospecting programme. It is expected that the need for a Water Use License or GA will only be finalised once the non-invasive prospecting study have been completed. If required, the application will follow the process outlined in the Regulations Regarding the Procedural Requirements for Water Use License Applications and Appeals, March 2017 published by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).
- (5) A rezoning application has not been submitted because the proposed prospecting activities will not result in the change of land use.

C.1.14 Mr L van der Merwe (Tswalu Kalahari Reserve)

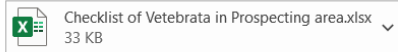
RE: NFR OF PUBLIC MEETING - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APP...



LW van der Merwe <lw.vandermerwe@tswalukalahari.com>
To tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za; 'Inus de Wit'
Cc 'Stean van Wyk'; 'Tshiyamo Rankali'; 'Gus van Dyk'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Tue 2021/08/17 12:11



Dear Mr Olivier,

Thanks for sending me the minutes of the public meeting.

Except for the concerns raised in the public meeting, the following also require answers:

- We still haven't received the Scoping Report (or the EIA) for the area where Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd is trying to get prospecting rights. Where is this report?
- Farm Plumstead 418 is within 5km from a Critical Biodiversity Area, a Proclaimed Formal Protected Area. Please confirm that the Department of Mineral Resources is in direct contact with Nature Conservation about the Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd application to prospect within 5km of Proclaimed Formal Protected Area.
- Attached is a list of all Vertebrata species in the prospecting areas. Would you please inform us how Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd plans to protect each listed species?
- In the area of the prospecting sites is 26 protected plant species (Tania Anderson, Specialist Surveyor). Is each of these plants/trees added to your EIA list, and how will Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd prevent any damages caused to these species?

We are waiting for your reply.

EAP Response

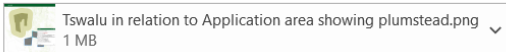
RE: NFR OF PUBLIC MEETING - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APP...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'LW van der Merwe'
Cc 'Stean van Wyk'; 'Tshiyamo Rankali'; 'Gus van Dyk'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Thu 2021/08/19 14:04



Dear Mr van der Merwe

Refer to our response below to your questions/concerns:

- We are in the process of finalising the BAR/EMPr. A copy of the final report submitted to the DMRE will be provided in due course and any further issues and concerns can then be submitted directly to the DMRE.
- The northern boundary of the Farm Plumstead 418 is located outside the 5km buffer according to data obtained from the Register of Protected Areas Map Service. Please see attached image which will be included the final BAR to be submitted to the DMRE. It is the responsibility of the Competent Authority (DMRE in this case) to assess the final BAR and request further input from other departments if considered necessary.
- The Final BAR will be updated with the list of species provided. The BAR lists the important taxa found within the three vegetation types namely Kathu Bushveld (Mapping Unit SVk12), Koranna-Langeberg Mountain (SVk15) and Olifantshoek Plains Thornveld (SVk 13). The proposed prospecting activities is not anticipated to have a significant impact on the vertebra species due to the limited footprint and temporary nature of invasive prospecting activities. Furthermore, the proposed prospecting activities will allow for enough flexibility in drilling to avoid sensitive environmental features. Should the prospecting right be granted, then prospecting would be done under an approved EMPr (Part B) and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment. Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to protect listed species and prevent damage to protected plant species include:
 - > Plan location of drill sites properly to avoid sensitive features such as watercourses and ESAs.
 - > Survey prospecting sites and routes in areas with natural vegetation for any protected species known to occur in the region and either keep species in situ with 50m buffer zone to prevent inadvertent damage to these species or where unavoidable obtain permits to remove/relocate protected species.
 - > Do not hinder, harm, or trap animals.
 - > Restrict vegetation clearance.
 - > Remain in designated roads as far as possible.

Regards

C.1.15 Mark Botha

Objection to PR application on Plumstead and Gnoolooma - Menar Capital NC12769PR



Mark Botha <mark@ecological.co.za>
To tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

Reply Reply All Forward

Wed 2021/08/18 12:01

Click here to download pictures. To help protect your privacy, Outlook prevented automatic download of some pictures in this message.

Dear Tommy

Please receive my objection to the issuing of the prospecting right on 2 of the four 4 properties for which Menar has applied.

In essence the granting of rights on Plumstead and Gnoolooma would jeopardise the protection of the Ecological Support Area identified down the spine of the Korannaberg/Langeberg in the Provincial Biodiversity Sector Plan of the DAELRD, and would frustrate the expansion of any protected area opportunities in this ecological sensitive area.

Further, these areas are within 5 km of an existing protected area, and/or identified future expansion of this area. Any enhanced rights would detrimentally impact on these initiatives

Trust these comments are in time

yours truly,

Mark Botha

Conservation Strategy, Tactics and Insight

EAP Response

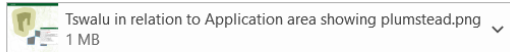
RE: Objection to PR application on Plumstead and Gnoolooma - Menar Capital NC12769PR



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'Mark Botha'

Reply Reply All Forward

Thu 2021/08/19 14:04



Dear Mark

Refer to our response below to your objection:

With regard to location of the application area, the prospecting activities are delimited by the properties available for prospecting (i.e., not declared off limits or not held by another company) and the geology of the surrounding area. Should the government not declare the area off limits for mining and is protected, then the mining houses would continue to apply for rights over these properties.

The proposed prospecting activities will not result in a change in character of the site and the limited footprint of invasive prospecting activities will allow for enough flexibility in drilling to avoid sensitive environmental features and maintain the ecosystem function. Should the prospecting right be granted then prospecting would be done under an approved EMPr and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment. Furthermore, the final BAR states that the Applicant must avoid conducting invasive prospecting activities within sensitive areas identified inside the application area such as watercourses and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs). Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to protect listed species and prevent damage to protected plant species include:

- Plan location of drill sites properly to avoid sensitive features such as watercourses and ESAs.
- Survey prospecting sites and routes in areas with natural vegetation for any protected species known to occur in the region and either keep species in situ with 50m buffer zone to prevent inadvertent damage to these species or where unavoidable obtain permits to remove/relocate protected species.
- Do not hinder, harm, or trap animals.
- Restrict vegetation clearance.
- Remain in designated roads as far as possible.

The northern boundary of the Farm Plumstead 418 is located outside the 5km buffer according to data obtained from the Register of Protected Areas Map Service. Please see attached image which will be included the final BAR to be submitted to the DMRE. It is the responsibility of the Competent Authority (DMRE in this case) to assess the final BAR and request further input from other departments if considered necessary.

Regards

C.1.16 Winton Farmer's Association



Winton Farmer's Association

PO Box 107

Dibeng

8463

wintonbv@gmail.com

18 August 2021

Attention: Tommy Olivier, Ukhozi Enviro
Department of Mineral Resources

RE: Commentary on Public Meeting at Winton

This report originates from a prospecting application by Menar Capital for iron ore and manganese on five farms in the Northern Cape (Joe Morolong and Tsantsabane Municipalities). Some of the land owners affected are part of the Winton Farmer's Association. This area is declared as a semi-desert area, is ill populated and farmers and workers aim to survive against all odds and produce food (mainly meat) for the South African Markets. Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd (Menar) failed to give satisfactory answers on the following points during their "interested and affected party" public meeting chaired by Tommy Olivier from Ukhozi Enviro on 11 August 2021. Therefore the following questions and/or suggestions.

1. Water

- Water is a very scarce commodity in South Africa, but especially in the Kalahari. Water availability is of great concern as it would have to be transported to prospecting sites.
- Pollution and contamination of water is also a concern and guarantees will be needed that the little water available will not be contaminated.
- Casings must be used in all circumstances to avoid that the little amount of available water disappears into an aquifer.
- In the case of a mining right to be awarded, where will sufficient water come from to continue with mining operations without sabotaging farming activities?
- We suggest a scientific water study be done first and monitoring points monthly to stay ahead of any possible crisis for the area, the people and food security.

2. Roads

To access these prospecting areas, the prospectors will have to drive on very poorly maintained national roads, (mostly gravel roads). It is a constant struggle to get the municipalities to regularly grade these roads. These poor access roads will be under even more pressure if extra traffic and heavy vehicles (like water trucks and drills) use it every day. New or existing roads should be built/reconstructed and maintained.

3. Dust

The prospecting and travelling will increase the dust pollution in this semi-desert "virgin" area immensely. This will need even more water or other bio-degradable suppression methods.

4. Salvage

Salvaging and storing of about anything causes a safety risk for example theft and fires which can affect lives and safety of people, livestock and the environment.

5. Fires

Movement and more human beings in the area increase the possibility of fires. Third party insurance against this hazard should be taken out by the prospector.

6. Safety and Security

Apart from the above-mentioned points, our biggest concern is the security of these food producers and their worker's lives. An influx of people must be clinically controlled and monitored and adherence to our area's safety protocols is not negotiable.

7. Protected Area Act

One of the planned prospecting areas is closer than 5km of a Protected Area which resort under the Biodiversity Act. According to our information prospecting and mining on such premises are not allowed.

Winton Farmer's Association is not against development. However, we feel strongly that prospecting and possible future mining activities must not leave these food producers, and therefore food security, in a worse position than what they currently find themselves in.

We await your answers or actions on the above-mentioned points

Thank you

Nico Smit

Chairman

Winton Farmer's Association

EAP Response

RE: Winton Comments on Ukhozi/Menar Capital Public Meeting



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To: 'Winton Boerevereniging'

Cc: 'nico.smit4@gmail.com'; 'ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com'



EAP Response_Winton Farmer's Association.pdf
194 KB



Thu 2021/08/19 17:11

Goeie Middag Sure

Vind asb aangeheg n skriftelik antwoord op die vrae/bekommernisse soos in jul brief aangedui.

Groete

Tommy Olivier

Reg. EAP (EAPASA) No. 2020/1162

Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

Cell: 082 521 8870



To: Winton Farmer's Association
PO Box 107, Dibeng, 8463
By email: wintonbv@gmail.com
Attention: Nico Smit & Eben Anthonissen
Date: 19 August 2021

Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP): Tommy Olivier
Prospecting Right Application Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR
Our Ref No: MSH929

RE: ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION BY MENAR CAPITAL ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 and PLUMSTEAD 418, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE (DMRE REF: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR)

RE: Commentary on Public Meeting at Winton

This letter serves as a response to the concerns raised in your letter, received by this office on the 18th of August 2021, pertaining to the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd on the above-mentioned properties. Please refer to our response below to the concerns raised (numbered according to your letter).

1. Water

10 000 – 20 000 litres of water will be used per day for the drilling operation (2 rigs at a time). Water will also be brought onto site for potable use, this is estimated at 20 litres per crew/day. At this stage it can only be stated that water will be sourced off site from existing lawful water users or water service providers. The Applicant will recycle water from the sumps to re-use on the rig.

Should the prospecting right be granted then prospecting would be done under an approved EMP_r and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment. Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMP_r to reduce the risk of groundwater contamination include:

- Remove any spills as soon as it occurs along with the polluted soil and dispose of it at a registered waste site.
- Use percussion drilling to drill through the clay and just before the ore bearing seam switch over to diamond drilling to avoid the use of chemicals.

- Follow the equipment's operation and maintenance procedures and all vehicles must undergo periodic maintenance and inspection.
- Leaky vehicles will not be parked over bare ground; where unavoidable, drip trays will be placed under the equipment to collect leaks. The leaky vehicles will be discontinued until repairs are made.
- Line sumps with the appropriate lining system.
- Isolate porous or highly transmissive groundwater zones through capping or grouting to prevent clean groundwater ingress or recharge of contaminated water.
- Equip vehicles on site with drip trays and place drip trays under leaky equipment.
- Spill kits must be available on site in the event of a spillage.
- Adhere to safe work procedure when refuelling vehicles and machinery.
- Hydrocarbons must be stored within portable bund tanks.
- Inspect, repair, and replace any damaged toilets.
- Appoint the necessary reputable contractor to manage portable toilets.
- Implement proper housekeeping and hygienic practices.

The casing of the boreholes will be discussed during the arrangement of the access agreements.

The availability of water for mining purposes can only be addressed as part of the Mining Right and Water Use License application.

The following has been included as a condition of authorisation:

A baseline groundwater study/hydrocensus must be done during Phase 1 of the prospecting operation to establish the baseline groundwater conditions against which the potential impacts can be monitored.

Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to reduce the risk of disrupting the aquifers are listed below:

- Start with fewer boreholes to verify non-invasive prospecting followed by more extensive drilling in areas indicating adequate resources.
- Limit development to target rocks and reduce exposure of aquifer rocks.

In addition, there are drilling techniques other than diamond drilling available on the market. The Applicant will investigate whether such methods (i.e., air flush – does not use water for drilling) are feasible. If this is the case Menar would consider using a contractor who can do this type of drilling.

2. Roads

Prospecting will not involve a significant number of trucks and vehicles. Menar will not make use of more than 2 drill rigs and a maximum of two vehicles along with one water tanker per drill site. The drill rig will not travel on the main roads other than mobilising on to the specific site. The water truck and LDVs will travel on the main roads, however it will be clearly communicated that these vehicles should not do any unnecessary traveling. Existing farm roads and tracks will be utilised as far as possible however, where a road does not exist temporary access roads will be established to access a drill site after consultation with the landowner.

The type of access envisaged is limited to removal of large rocks and disturbance of vegetation. Such access roads may also require 'light' grading to allow the movement of surface mobile vehicles.

Drilling sites, access routes and camp sites are to be finalised in conjunction with the landowner / user and an agreement reached before prospecting activities commence on site. A plan to maintain the roads can form part of the access agreement. If infrastructure were damaged by the drill team the Applicant must repair the damages (i.e., grade farm roads that have been damaged due to use by prospecting team). Any access road or portions thereof, constructed by the Applicant and which will no longer be required by the landowner, shall be rehabilitated as described in the Closure Plan (Appendix 5). Finalization will only be agreed on with both project manager and landowner signatures agreeing that this has in fact been achieved. Rehabilitation of the area will start as soon as the drill team has finished on the site.

3. Dust

Refer to the response above under water addressing the water supply issues. The predominant activities in the surrounding area are agriculture and mining (situated further away from the application area), these activities coupled with an abundance of gravel roads in the area, can lead to elevated levels of dust. The proposed prospecting activities will contribute to the elevated dust and noise levels inside the application area with a significance rating of medium pre mitigation. The proposed mitigation/management measures can reduce the significance of the impact to low. Given the number of prospecting right applications in the area, it is likely that potential impacts from the operations will have a cumulative effect on the dust and noise pollution. However, the cumulative impacts of all the pending prospecting applications in addition to the proposed project could not be assessed in detail at this stage because no information regarding these other applications is available at the time of writing this report. The following mitigation measures are included in the BAR/EMPr:

- Dust suppression procedures should be implemented to reduce and control dust on the access road and drill site.
- Control the speed of operational vehicles.
- The drill rig must remain on site as far as possible.

4. Salvage

The following mitigation measures are included in the BAR/EMPr:

- Ensure farm gates are always closed.
- No employee will be allowed to loiter around farms.
- The drill contractor must monitor the whereabouts of the drill team.

Regular monitoring of all the environmental management measures and components shall be carried out by the holder of the prospecting right in order to ensure that the provisions of this EMPr are adhered to. Furthermore, an access agreement will be arranged with the directly affected landowners before invasive prospecting activities commence. During this arrangement, the drilling contractor's foreman will introduce himself to the landowner and establish a direct

communication channel between the parties through which non-compliances can be reported and addressed.

The access agreement will also be used to ensure that the drilling contractor is aware of the EMPr commitments, access agreement and environmental authorisation conditions and the consequences if these aren't met.

5. Fire

The drilling contractor will take-out third-party insurance and the Applicant will implement the following firefighting management measures stipulated in the EMPr:

- No employees will be allowed to make any open fires on the farms or adjacent land.
- Cigarette butts may not be thrown in the veld but must be disposed of correctly.
- Contractors must ensure that basic fire-fighting equipment and suitably qualified/experienced personal are always available on site.
- Fire extinguishers shall be placed at working areas and all areas where hazardous substances are kept.
- The drilling contractor must liaise with the local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) before drilling commences.

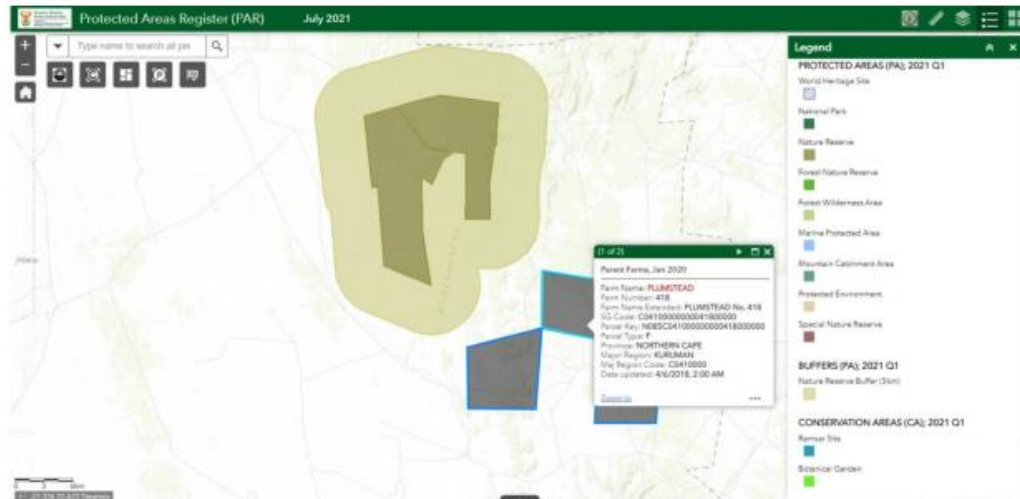
6. Safety and Security

Refer to the response under Salvage. In addition, adherence to the area's safety protocols and appointment of a security company can be discussed during the arrangement of access agreements.

7. Protected Area Act

The northern boundary of the Farm Plumstead 418 is located outside the 5km buffer according to data obtained from the Register of Protected Areas Map Service. Please refer to the image below which will be included the final BAR to be submitted to the DMRE. It is the responsibility of the Competent Authority (DMRE in this case) to assess the final BAR and request further input from other departments if considered necessary.

Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
August 2021
RE: ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION BY MENAR CAPITAL
ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA
ROCHELLE 359 and PLUMSTEAD 418, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE (DMRE REF: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR)



We thank you for your participation in this application.

Yours faithfully

Tommy Olivier – Project Manager
Reg. EAP (EAPASA) No. 2020/1162
Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Cell: 082 521 8870
Fax: 086 767 8072

C.1.16 Rooiwal Farmer's Association

Hansie du Bruyn
Chairperson
Rooiwal Farmers Association
Northern Cape



DMRE Reference Number: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR
uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd
PO Box 72684
Lynwood Ridge
0040

Dear Sir,

ROOIWAL FARMERS ASSOCIATION CONCERNS REGARDING ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION BY MENAR CAPITAL TO PROSPECTING IN OUR AREA

1. Refer your NFR OF PUBLIC MEETING - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR).
2. The Rooiwal Farmers Association raise the following concerns for consideration:
 - a. Security. Various security concerns were raised during the meeting. We emphasise that the protection, safety and security of our farming area and inhabitants remain of utmost importance. A security company of our choice (which will be local) must be sub-contracted to patrol and monitor the roads and drilling areas. 24 hour communication must be established between the farm owner and the security company.
 - b. Fire Risk. We emphasise that a fire risk (people that make fires, cigarettes that is thrown away, etc) is extremely high and have the potential to ruin our whole area. A trained fire fighting team with serviceable equipment must be deployed at each drilling site and also be ready to deploy in the instance of fire on roads.
 - c. Road Infrastructure. We already spend a lot of time and money to just get our current roads driveable. In a lot of instances, each farmer still maintains the road passing his/her farm with our own equipment and funds. The current roads will not be able to handle an additional influx of vehicles and trucks. A plan to daily maintain the roads wrt surface and dust must be submitted.
 - d. Underground Water. The underground water available in our region will not be able to sustain our farming, livestock, as well as that of drilling. A workable plan must be submitted. This plan must include compensation if the prospecting drills through our aquifer and we loose our water to the surrounding mines. This will have a catastrophic impact on our farmland, farming activities and economic sustainability. The water table must be measured on all the farms (this include the surrounding farms where drilling are going to take place) BEFORE drilling commences. It must again be measured AFTER drilling is completed. Any deviation must be financially compensated for.

Thanking you in advance for your favourable consideration.

Sincerely



J.J. DU BRUYN
Chairperson : Rooiwal Farmers Association

EAP Response

RE: NFR OF PUBLIC MEETING - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APP...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To: '27 South'; 'Inus de Wit'

Cc: 'Stean van Wyk'; 'Tshiyamo Rankali'

 Reply

 Reply All

 Forward



Thu 2021/08/19 17:10



EAP Response_Rooiwal Farmer's Association.pdf
115 KB

Good Afternoon Mr du Bruyn

Attached please find a response to your feedback.

Regards

Tommy Olivier

Reg. EAP (EAPASA) No. 2020/1162

Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

Cell: 082 521 8870



To: Rooiwal Farmer's Association
By email: info@27south.co.za
Attention: JJ du Bruyn
Date: 19 August 2021

Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP): Tommy Olivier
Prospecting Right Application Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR
Our Ref No: MSH929

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION BY MENAR CAPITAL ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 and PLUMSTEAD 418, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE (DMRE REF: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR)

RE: Refer your NFR OF PUBLIC MEETING - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)

This letter serves as a response to the concerns raised in your letter, received by this office on the 18th of August 2021, pertaining to the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd on the above-mentioned properties. Please refer to our response below to the concerns raised (numbered according to your letter).

(a) Security

The following mitigation measures are included in the BAR/EMPr:

- Ensure farm gates are always closed.
- No employee will be allowed to loiter around farms.
- The drill contractor must monitor the whereabouts of the drill team.

Regular monitoring of all the environmental management measures and components shall be carried out by the holder of the prospecting right in order to ensure that the provisions of this EMPr are adhered to. Furthermore, an access agreement will be arranged with the directly affected landowners before invasive prospecting activities commence. During this arrangement, the drilling contractor's foreman will introduce himself to the landowner and establish a direct communication channel between the parties through which non-compliances can be reported and addressed. The access agreement will also be used to ensure that the drilling contractor is aware of the EMPr commitments, access agreement and environmental authorisation conditions and the consequences if these aren't met.

In addition, adherence to the area's safety protocols and appointment of a security company can be discussed during the arrangement of access agreements.

(b) Fire Risk

The drilling contractor will take-out third-party insurance and the Applicant will implement the following firefighting management measures stipulated in the EMPr:

- No employees will be allowed to make any open fires on the farms or adjacent land.
- Cigarette butts may not be thrown in the veld but must be disposed of correctly.
- Contractors must ensure that basic fire-fighting equipment and suitably qualified/experienced personal are always available on site.
- Fire extinguishers shall be placed at working areas and all areas where hazardous substances are kept.
- The drilling contractor must liaise with the local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) before drilling commences.

(c) Road Infrastructure

Prospecting will not involve a significant number of trucks and vehicles. Menar will not make use of more than 2 drill rigs and a maximum of two vehicles along with one water tanker per drill site. The drill rig will not travel on the main roads other than mobilising on to the specific site. The water truck and LDVs will travel on the main roads, however it will be clearly communicated that these vehicles should not do any unnecessary traveling. Existing farm roads and tracks will be utilised as far as possible however, where a road does not exist temporary access roads will be established to access a drill site after consultation with the landowner. The type of access envisaged is limited to removal of large rocks and disturbance of vegetation. Such access roads may also require 'light' grading to allow the movement of surface mobile vehicles.

Drilling sites, access routes and camp sites are to be finalised in conjunction with the landowner / user and an agreement reached before prospecting activities commence on site. A plan to maintain the roads can form part of the access agreement. If infrastructure were damaged by the drill team the Applicant must repair the damages (i.e., grade farm roads that have been damaged due to use by prospecting team). Any access road or portions thereof, constructed by the Applicant and which will no longer be required by the landowner, shall be rehabilitated as described in the Closure Plan (Appendix 5). Finalization will only be agreed on with both project manager and landowner signatures agreeing that this has in fact been achieved. Rehabilitation of the area will start as soon as the drill team has finished on the site.

(d) Underground water

10 000 – 20 000 litres of water will be used per day for the drilling operation (2 rigs at a time). Water will also be brought onto site for potable use, this is estimated at 20 litres per crew/day. At this stage it can only be stated that water will be sourced off site from existing lawful water users or water service providers. The Applicant will recycle water from the sumps to re-use on the rig.

Should the prospecting right be granted then prospecting would be done under an approved EMPr and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment. Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to reduce the risk of groundwater contamination include:

- Remove any spills as soon as it occurs along with the polluted soil and dispose of it at a registered waste site.
- Use percussion drilling to drill through the clay and just before the ore bearing seam switch over to diamond drilling to avoid the use of chemicals.
- Follow the equipment's operation and maintenance procedures and all vehicles must undergo periodic maintenance and inspection.
- Leaky vehicles will not be parked over bare ground; where unavoidable, drip trays will be placed under the equipment to collect leaks. The leaky vehicles will be discontinued until repairs are made.
- Line sumps with the appropriate lining system.
- Isolate porous or highly transmissive groundwater zones through capping or grouting to prevent clean groundwater ingress or recharge of contaminated water.
- Equip vehicles on site with drip trays and place drip trays under leaky equipment.
- Spill kits must be available on site in the event of a spillage.
- Adhere to safe work procedure when refuelling vehicles and machinery.
- Hydrocarbons must be stored within portable bund tanks.
- Inspect, repair, and replace any damaged toilets.
- Appoint the necessary reputable contractor to manage portable toilets.
- Implement proper housekeeping and hygienic practices.

The following has been included as a condition of authorisation:

A baseline groundwater study/hydrocensus must be done during Phase 1 of the prospecting operation to establish the baseline groundwater conditions against which the potential impacts can be monitored.

Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to reduce the risk of disrupting the aquifers are listed below:

- Start with fewer boreholes to verify non-invasive prospecting followed by more extensive drilling in areas indicating adequate resources.
- Limit development to target rocks and reduce exposure of aquifer rocks.

Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd

August 2021

RE: ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION BY MENAR CAPITAL ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 and PLUMSTEAD 418, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE (DMRE REF: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR)

In addition, there are drilling techniques other than diamond drilling available on the market. The Applicant will investigate whether such methods (i.e., air flush – does not use water for drilling) are feasible. If this is the case Menar would consider using a contractor who can do this type of drilling.

Lastly, financial compensation, if prospecting results in the depletion of surrounding abstraction boreholes, can be included in the access agreements.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Yours faithfully



Tommy Olivier – Project Manager
Reg. EAP (EAPASA) No. 2020/1162
Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Cell: 082 521 8870
Fax: 086 767 8072

C.2 Competent and Commenting Authorities

C.2.1 DWS

RE: NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPL...



Mokhoantle Lerato (KBY) <MokhoantleL@dws.gov.za>
To: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za; Feni Ntombizanele (KBY)

Reply Reply All Forward

Tue 2021/06/01 08:03

You forwarded this message on 2021/06/01 08:18.

Good Morning

Please take note that due to the high volumes of receipt of BID documents and the workload that this Office is currently experiencing we do not comment, we only comment on the final document and also take note of the following:

Should the project continue:

- a) An application can be lodged electronically via the Electronic Water Use Licence Application and Authorisation (EWULAA) system (www.dws.gov.za/ewulaas).
- b) a site visit and pre consultation meeting must be conducted by a DWS official with the applicant, following an application for Water Use License Authorisation. This must be submitted to DWS in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) before any prospecting/mining activities take place.

EAP Response

RE: NOTIFICATION OF BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPL...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To: 'Mokhoantle Lerato (KBY)'; 'Feni Ntombizanele (KBY)'
Cc: 'Van Dyk Gawie (KBY)'

Reply Reply All Forward

Tue 2021/06/01 10:07

Good Morning Lerato

Noted and thank you for the response. We will email you a copy of the draft BAR/EMPr for comment.

As stated in the draft BAR, the exact location and number of boreholes drilled will be determined by the results of geophysical and geological work carried out in Phase 1 of the prospecting programme. It is expected that the need for a Water Use License or GA will only be finalised once the non-invasive prospecting study have been completed. If required, the application will follow the process outlined in the Regulations Regarding the Procedural Requirements for Water Use License Applications and Appeals, March 2017 published by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

Please note the following:

Invasive prospecting (drilling) will avoid watercourses through the establishment of buffer zones around these areas in which no activities will be allowed without the necessary authorisations, licenses and/or permits. The project also aims to utilise water from existing lawful users, an irrigation board or water services provider. Should water be required from a water resource if the above is unsuccessful a water use registration will be applied for.

Regards

C.2.2 SAHRA

PLUMSTEAD PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 16605

Date: Friday June 25, 2021
Page No: 1

Interim Comment

In terms of Section 38(3), 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)

Attention: Menar Capital (Pty) Lrd

PROPOSED PROSPECTING OPERATION ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 AND PLUMSTEAD 418, KATHU MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd have been appointed by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to conduct an Environmental Authorisation (EA) Application for proposed prospecting activities on various portions of the farms Gnoolooma 416, Melton 420, Diepwater 361, La Rochelle 359 and Plumstead 418, Kathu Magisterial District, Northern Cape Province (NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR).

A draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) has been submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) and the 2017 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations for activities that trigger the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (MPRDA)(As amended). The proposed prospecting will include a maximum of 405 boreholes (20m² per borehole), temporary contractors yard (625m²), earth sumps, laydown area, site office, parking area and possible access roads.

The DBAR notes that graves are located within the proposed prospecting rights application area and that the location of these graves has been noted and will be avoided. No assessment of the impact to heritage resources that complies with section 38(3) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA) as required by section 38(8) of the NHRA has been submitted to SAHRA for review and comment.

Interim Comment

The SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites (APM) Unit requests that a field-based assessment of the impact to heritage resources be conducted as part of the EA application process. The assessment must comply with section 38(3) of the NHRA. Additionally, the assessment of the impact to archaeological resources must be conducted by a qualified archaeologist and comply with the 2007 SAHRA Minimum Standards: Archaeological and Palaeontological Components of Impact Assessments.

As the prospecting rights application area is located in an area of moderate sensitivity for palaeontological

PLUMSTEAD PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 16605

Date: Friday June 25, 2021
Page No: 2

resources as per the SAHRIS PalaeoSensitivity map, a desktop Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) must be required to be undertaken by a qualified palaeontologist. (See <https://www.palaeosa.org/heritage-practitioners.html> for a list of qualified palaeontologists). The report must comply with the 2012 Minimum Standards: Palaeontological Components of Heritage Impact Assessments.

The applicant is advised to extend the EA application process in terms of section 19(1)b of the NEMA EIA regulations in order to comply with this comment. Further comments will be issued upon receipt of the above requested reports and a revised DBAR that incorporates the results of the heritage specialists reports.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer
South African Heritage Resources Agency

Phillip Hine
Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:

Direct URL to case: <https://sahris.sahra.org.za/node/575410>
(DMR - NC, Ref: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR)

EAP Response



Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP): Tommy Olivier
DMRE Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

Attention: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
Case ID: 16605

14 July 2021

RE: PROPOSED PROSPECTING OPERATION ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 AND PLUMSTEAD 418, KATHU MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

This letter serves as a response to the interim comments raised by the SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites (APM) Unit, in a letter dated 25th of June 2021, pertaining to the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd on the above-mentioned properties (Case ID: 16605).

The preliminary positions of the proposed prospecting boreholes have only been sited, in-line with an economically acceptable grid (SAMREC), to give a representative sample for the project area as indicated in Figure 4 of the draft BAR. The exact location and number of boreholes drilled will only be determined through the non-invasive techniques, described in Section 6.2.1 of the draft BAR, during Phase 1 of the proposed prospecting operation. While the size of the application area is large (18,472,27 Ha), invasive prospecting activities is not expected to exceed 1 ha in size and existing roads will be used as far as possible. The EMPr has made allowance for mitigation measures to ensure avoidance of heritage sites should they be encountered since the proposed borehole locations will allow for enough flexibility to avoid these areas. Where unavoidable, the EMPr stipulates that if there is a need to conduct activities in any of these areas, then the necessary Authorisations/Permits will be obtained under SAHRA.

Therefore, a Heritage Impact Assessment was not deemed necessary at this stage of the project because the proposed prospecting activities is not anticipated to result in a change in character of the site and due to the limited footprint of invasive prospecting activities the current land use (grazing by livestock and game) can continue concurrently. Furthermore, due to the extent of the application area the fieldwork required as part of the heritage assessments will cover areas revealed by the desktop study as having the highest potential for containing sites. As such, it must be noted that the fieldwork will not be aimed at assessing every component of the entire application area. Once prospecting footprints become available, more fieldwork will likely be required.

APPLICANT: MENAR CAPITAL (PTY) LTD

12 JULY 2021

RE: PROPOSED PROSPECTING OPERATION ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 AND PLUMSTEAD 418, KATHU MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

In light of the above, we would like to request if the assessments can be conducted after Phase 1 of the prospecting operation so the fieldwork can focus on the specific prospecting footprints assessing every component of these areas?

Taking into account the interim comments received, the following statements/commitments will be included in the Final BAR/EMPr:

- Part A Section 15.5: *Aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation* will be updated as follows:
 - A field-based assessment of the impact to heritage resources and a desktop Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) must be conducted after Phase 1 of the prospecting operation. The assessments will comply with section 38(3) of the NHRA and will be conducted by a qualified archaeologist and palaeontologist in line with the 2007 SAHRA Minimum Standards: Archaeological and Palaeontological Components of Impact Assessments and the 2012 Minimum Standards: Palaeontological Components of Heritage Impact Assessments, respectively.

- Part B Section 5: *Impacts to be Mitigated, Management Actions, Outcomes and Standards to be Achieved* will be updated as follows:
 - Establish and maintain the buffer zones around the identified heritage sites as recommended by the qualified archaeologist and palaeontologist.

Yours sincerely



Signature of EAP: Thomas Olivier
Registered EAP (EAPASA) No. 2020/1162
Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Cell: 082 521 8870

SAHRA Response

PLUMSTEAD PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 16605

Date: Wednesday July 14, 2021
Page No: 1

Interim Comment

In terms of Section 38(3), 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)

Attention: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd

PROPOSED PROSPECTING OPERATION ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 AND PLUMSTEAD 418, KATHU MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd have been appointed by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd to conduct an Environmental Authorisation (EA) Application for proposed prospecting activities on various portions of the farms Gnoolooma 416, Melton 420, Diepwater 361, La Rochelle 359 and Plumstead 418, Kathu Magisterial District, Northern Cape Province (NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR).

A draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) has been submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) and the 2017 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations for activities that trigger the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (MPRDA)(As amended). The proposed prospecting will include a maximum of 405 boreholes (20m² per borehole), temporary contractors yard (625m²), earth sumps, laydown area, site office, parking area and possible access roads.

The DBAR notes that graves are located within the proposed prospecting rights application area and that the location of these graves has been noted and will be avoided. No assessment of the impact to heritage resources that complies with section 38(3) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA) as required by section 38(8) of the NHRA has been submitted to SAHRA for review and comment.

In an Interim Comment issued on the 25/06/2021, SAHRA requested that a field-based assessment of the impact to heritage resources be conducted as part of the EA application process which must include a desktop Palaeontological Assessment.

On the 14/07/2021, the EAP provided a response to the Interim Comments noting that the exact location and number of boreholes will only be determined during Phase of the proposed prospecting operation. The EAP has stated that an HIA would not be necessary at this stage and that the condition for a field-based HIA and desktop PIA prior to drilling would be included in the final BAR/EMPr for inclusion in the authorisation.

PLUMSTEAD PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

Our Ref:



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt
Tel: 021 462 4502
Email: nhiggitt@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 16605

Date: Wednesday July 14, 2021
Page No: 2

Interim Comment

The assessment of the impact to heritage resources is a requirement in terms of section 24(4)(b)(iii) of NEMA. Additionally, any EA application must comply with section 38(8) and 38(3) of the NHRA.

Therefore, a desktop HIA inclusive of a desktop PIA must be conducted as part of the EA application process.

The applicant is advised to extend the EA application process in terms of section 19(1)b of the NEMA EIA regulations in order to comply with this comment. Further comments will be issued upon receipt of the above requested reports and a revised DBAR that incorporates the results of the heritage specialists reports.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully

Natasha Higgitt
Heritage Officer
South African Heritage Resources Agency

Phillip Hine
Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:

C.2.3 DAEARDLR & Northern Cape DFFE



**forestry, fisheries
& the environment**

Department:
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



agriculture, environmental affairs,
rural development and land reform

Department:
agriculture, environmental affairs,
rural development and land reform .
NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Directorate: Forestry Management (Other Regions) P.O. Box 2782, Upington, 8800 Cell 060 973 1660 Enquiries: J. Mans E-mail: JMans@environment.gov.za DFFE (Forestry) Ref: 40.8.14.2/NC/196 Date: 18 August 2021	Directorate: Research and Technology Development & Environmental Policy, Planning and Coordination Private Bag X 6102, Kimberley, 8300 Tel (053) 807 7430, Fax (053) 831 3530 Enquiries: E. Swart E-mail: Elsabe.dtec@gmail.com DMRE Ref: NC/30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR Date: 18 August 2021
--	---

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd. (2004/013846/07 t/a "uKhozi")
P.O. Box 72684
Lynwood Ridge
0040

Attention: Mr. Tommy Olivier (tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za)
Mr. Inus de Wit (inus@ukhozi-enviro.co.za)

RE: ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION BY MENA CAPITAL ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 and PLUMSTEAD 418, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE (DMRE REF: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR)

RE: ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION BY MENA CAPITAL ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 and PLUMSTEAD 418, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE (DMRE REF: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR)

1. Developmental pressures within the Kathu Bushveld vegetation type is reaching concerning levels from an environmental perspective. Solar developments in addition to mining appears to be the most concerning due to the hectarage in surface area they cover (footprints), lowering of water table for open cast mining (threat to aquifer dependent ecosystems), and their associated pollution and other associated biodiversity threats.
2. Aligned to the Environmental Sector's mandate, the National Environment Management Act of 1998 (NEMA) provides for the 'polluter must pay' principle, under which biodiversity offsets are enabled through/under the EIA process. In addition, the Environmental Sector is mandated to ensure that conservation targets are met for ecosystems, that ecosystem function is maintained and that species do not go extinct (National Environment Management: Biodiversity Act of 2004, NEMBA).
3. Accordingly, biodiversity offsets are being implemented within the Kathu Bushveld to adhere to the Sector's mandate of ecosystem and species protection. Mines that have triggered biodiversity offsets include Sishen mine, Khumani mine / Assmang Iron Ore mine,

Kudumani Manganese Resources (KMR) mine, Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (trading as Tshipi Borwa Mine), Assmang Black Rock Mine Operations (BRMO) mine which include Gloria Mine, Kolomela Mine / Kumba Iron Ore, Mokala Manganese mine, and UMK Manganese mine. Sitatunga Manganese mine will trigger an offset when their footprint increase.

4. Several of the solar developments also triggered offsets making available offset areas limited within this ecosystem. There is also about five solar developments within this same ecosystem (Kathu Bushveld) that have triggered biodiversity offsets that are at various stages towards their Nature Reserve proclamations.
5. On request from most clients involved in offsets, property names can only be shared after it has been purchased and/or declared as a Nature Reserve under the National Environment Protected Areas Act of 2003 (NEMPA).
6. As a result of the extant of developments within the greater Kathu Bushveld area, limited offset receiving sites remain. I connectivity between different vegetation types and/or conservation corridors. It is of utmost importance to note that, in order to safeguard long-term functionality of the ecosystem(s) that support keystone species (i.e. *Vachellia erioloba*, *V. haematoxylon*, etc.), and migration corridors, potential intact units that can be linked into corridors and conservation areas should be sourced as suitable offset-receiving areas. Having small, isolated pockets of conservation areas, would not in the long-term safeguard the country from species losses and extinction of some plants and animal species that are locally endemic, rare, protected, specially protected, vulnerable, endangered, and critically endangered. Some areas need to be left intact, without the disturbances caused by prospecting, if we are to succeed in our conservation efforts. Accordingly, a corridor linking Tswalu, Glen Lyon and Witsand Nature Reserves with the Langeberg mountain range has been identified for potential future offset receiving areas (see Figure 1). Biodiversity offset sites have already been proclaimed within this corridor (Brooks and Bredenkamp NRs), few have been purchased but not yet proclaimed with numerous properties identified and being negotiated for purchase as offsets.
7. The Forestry Branch of the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment and the Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform (DAERL; former DENC), became aware of this application for prospecting rights and environmental authorisation 1 day prior to the due date for comment submission. This is of great concern as several biodiversity offsets with numerous mining and renewable energy facilities operating in the area are currently under investigation and this may jeopardise the immense hard work, finances and time spent to date in sourcing suitable offset sites, to be formally declared as Protected Areas under the NEMPA.
8. The DFFE & DAERL thus hereby object against the granting of the environmental authorisation for prospecting on the properties mentioned. We urge the applicant to do proper consultation with the said Departments as a result of offset negotiations already under way in the area of question (some of this is confidential).
9. The Departments are thus requesting copies of the draft Basic Assessment Report and specialist studies on ecological impacts, and an additional 30 days to comment, to ascertain whether any of the properties affected, may impact negatively on future conservation plans. If additional time cannot be granted, we recommend that the EA not be authorised.

10. The applicant must also note that a Prospecting Right does not exempt a person from complying with other applicable environmental legislation such as the National Forests Act, Act 84 of 1998 and the provincial Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, Act 9 of 2009. To remove or relocate protected trees, plants and animals, a Forest Act License and Flora and Fauna Permits must be obtained from the relevant authorities, after getting the Environmental Authorisation, but prior to mining or any activity resulting in vegetation clearance. A walk-through must be conducted by a botanist, to identify plants and assist with the application for the Forest Act License and Fauna and Flora Permits.

Yours faithfully,

Jacoline Mans
Chief Forester: Regulations
DATE: 18/08/2021

Elsabé Swart
Scientific Manager Gr B: Environmental
Research and Development
Date: 18/8/2021

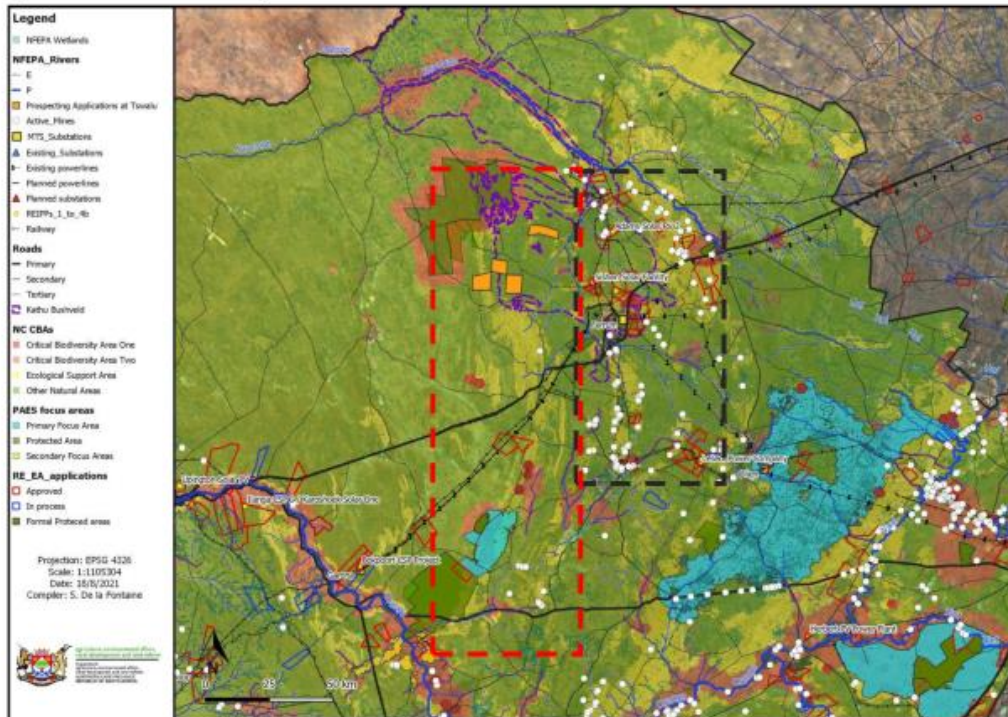


Figure 1. As a result of the destructive impacts on the Kathu Bushveld (black outline), a corridor linking Tswalu, Glen Lyon and Witsand Nature Reserves with the Langeberg mountain range (red outline), has been identified for potential future offset receiving areas in order safeguard long-term functionality of the ecosystem.

EAP Response

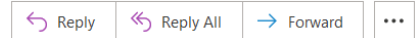
RE: DMRE REF: NC/30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR - URGENT



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To: 'Jacoline Mans'; 'inus@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'
Cc: 'Elsabe Swart'; 'Samantha De la Fontaine'



EAP Response_DFFE & DAERL.pdf
272 KB



Thu 2021/08/19 17:09

Dear Mrs Mans

Attached please find a response to your comments.

Regards

Tommy Olivier
Reg. EAP (EAPASA) No. 2020/1162
Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Cell: 082 521 8870



To: Northern Cape Department of Forestry,
Fisheries and Environment
P.O. Box 2782, Upington, 880
By email: JMans@environment.gov.za
DFFE (Forestry) Ref: 40.8.14.2/NC/196
Attention: J Mans & E. Swart
Date: 19 August 2021

Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP): Tommy Olivier
Prospecting Right Application Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR
Our Ref No: MSH929

RE: ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION BY MENAR CAPITAL ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 and PLUMSTEAD 418, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE (DMRE REF: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR)

This letter serves as a response to the concerns raised in your letter, received by this office on the 18th of August 2021, pertaining to the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation application by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd on the above-mentioned properties. Please refer to our response below to the concerns raised (numbered according to your letter).

1. At this stage it is only a prospecting right application. The proposed prospecting activities is not anticipated to result in a change in character of the site and due to the limited footprint of invasive prospecting activities the ecosystem function will be maintained. Should the prospecting right be granted then prospecting would be done under an approved EMPr and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment. Mitigation measures included in the BAR/EMPr to protect listed species and prevent damage to protected plant species include:
 - Plan location of drill sites properly to avoid sensitive features such as watercourses and ESAs.
 - Survey prospecting sites and routes in areas with natural vegetation for any protected species known to occur in the region and either keep species in situ with 50m buffer zone to prevent inadvertent damage to these species or where unavoidable obtain permits to remove/relocate protected species.
 - Do not hinder, harm, or trap animals.
 - Restrict vegetation clearance.
 - Remain in designated roads as far as possible.

If the right is granted and the mineral reserve is found to be viable than a mining right application will be made at which stage the potential impacts of a mine will be assessed in detail.

2. Refer to the response above under Point 1.
3. The exact location and number of boreholes drilled will only be determined through the non-invasive techniques during Phase 1 of the proposed prospecting operation. While the size of the application area is large (18,472,27 Ha), invasive prospecting activities is not expected to exceed 1 ha in size and existing roads will be used as far as possible. The proposed prospecting activities will not result in a change in character of the site and the limited footprint of invasive prospecting activities will allow for enough flexibility in drilling to avoid sensitive environmental features and maintain the ecosystem function therefor an offset strategy is not considered necessary at this stage of the project.
4. Noted.
5. Noted. The information provided under Point 6 will be included in the BAR. The Applicant selected the application area based on extensive research on the geology of the area. The prospecting activities are delimited by the properties available for prospecting (i.e., not declared off limits or not held by another company) and the geology of the surrounding area. Should the government not declare the area off limits for mining and protected, then the mining houses would continue to apply for rights over these properties.
6. Refer to response above under Point 5.
7. The following steps were taken to notify potential stakeholders about the prospecting right application:
 - Notification letter and Background Information Document (BID) was sent via registered post to the DAERL postal addresses obtained from the website (Private Bag X6102, Kimberly, 8300 & Private Bag X5018, Kimberley, 8300) on the 7th of May 2021. No response was received.



Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd

August 2021

RE: ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION BY MENAR CAPITAL ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 and PLUMSTEAD 418, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE (DMRE REF: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR)

REGISTERED LETTER
GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF
(with an insurance option/ met 'n versekeringsopsie)

Post Office

Postage paid R _____
Service fee/Dienegeld R _____
Insurance/Versekering R _____
Total/Totaal R _____

Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor

Addressed to/Gaatsreëseer aan
Dept of Agric, Land Reform & RD
Private Bag X 5018
Kimberley

Postcode/Postkode
81300

Insured value of contents
Versekerde waarde van inhoud R _____

Enquiries/Navrae
Toll-free number
Tolvry nommer
0800 111 502

Initial of accepting officer _____
Date stamp
27 MAY 2021
3
Dated/ Datumstempel

Affix Stamp
REGISTERED LETTER
RC4581617532A
A BOOK COPY
sentafakof

Peraaf van aasieem-beampte

Datumstempel

- A press notice was placed in the local newspaper (Kathu Gazette) on the 21st of May 2021, notifying the public of the application. The notice also requested the public to register as an IAP with the Public Participation Office in order to receive all future correspondence regarding this project.
- Site notices were placed at various points in and around the application area informing the public about the application and requesting the public to register as an IAP with the Public Participation Office in order to receive all future correspondence regarding this project.

8. Refer to response above under Point 7.
9. The deadline for submission of the final BAR is 23 August 2021. Unfortunately, the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) will not grant further extension to the timeframes. A soft copy of the final report submitted to the DMRE will be provided and any further issues and concerns can then be submitted directly to the DMRE.
10. Noted. The following aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation forms part of the BAR:

The Applicant must ensure compliance with all relevant legislation including but not limited to:

- *MPRDA, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)*
- *NEMA, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)*
- *Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, Act 9 of 2009*
- *National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2009) GNR 921 (9 November 2013)*
- *National Water Act, 1998 (Act No.36 of 1998)*
- *National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004) GNR 893 (22 November 2013)*
- *Noise Control Regulations (GN R154 of 1992)*
- *National Environmental Management: Biodiversity (Act No.10 of 2004)*
- *National Forest Act (No. 84 of 1998)*
- *National Veld and Forest Fire Act, Act 101 of 1998*
- *National Heritage Resources Act, Act (NHRA), 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999)*

Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd August 2021
RE: ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION BY MENAR CAPITAL
ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA
ROCHELLE 359 and PLUMSTEAD 418, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE (DMRE REF: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR)

- *Hazardous Substances Act (No. 15 of 1973)*
- *Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (No. 43 Of 1983)*
- *Mine Health and Safety Act (No. 29 of 1996)*

In addition, the protected species must remain in situ until the necessary permits are obtained under NEM:BA.

We thank you for your participation in this application.

Yours faithfully



Tommy Olivier – Project Manager
Reg. EAP (EAPASA) No. 2020/1162
Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Cell: 082 521 8870
Fax: 086 767 8072

Annexure D:

Note for the Records of Meetings

D.1 Public meeting invitation

D.2 Postponement of Public Meeting due to Level 4 Lockdown

D.3 Copy of Presentation presented at public meeting

D.4 New Public Meeting invitation

D.5 Attendance Register and Note for the Record (NfR) of Meeting

D.6 Distribution of NfR

D.1 Public meeting invitation

RE: PUBLIC MEETING INVITATION - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLI...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Mon 2021/06/07 15:36

Bcc 'farming@live.co.za'; 'koosvz@isat.co.za'; 'marko@assmang.co.za'; 'bpkampfer1@gmail.com'; 'stephanie@oryxplant.com'; 'andre@oryxplant.com'; 'stefan.jordaan6@gmail.com'; 'rudolphmarkram@gmail.com'; 'dibaslaghuis@gmail.com'; '0794907188@faxfx.net'; 'Inus de Wit'

Geagte Grondeienaar

n Publieke vergadering is gereel vir die **29ste Junie 2021 vanaf 16:00 – 18:00 by die Winton Boerevereniging Saal** waar die konsep ("draft") BAR/EMPr aangebied en bespreek gaan word as deel van die Publieke Deelname Proses vir die bogenoemde prospekterreg aansoek.

Bevestig asb of u die vergadering gaan bywoon?

Neem asb kennis van die volgende:

Bekommernisse/kommentaar, tot dusver ontvang, is ingesluit in die "Issues and Response" Tabel op bladsy 56 – 59 in die konsep BAR & Appendix 2: Report on Results of Consultation (RRC). Soos genoem in die konsep BAR, sal die "Issues en Response" Tabel asook die RRC opgedateer word met alle bekommernisse/kommentaar ontvang gedurende die 30 dae kommentaar period wat eers op die 3de Julie 2021 sluit.

Groete

RE: PUBLIC MEETING INVITATION - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLI...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Mon 2021/06/07 15:36

Bcc 'wintonbv@gmail.com'; 'nico.smit4@gmail.com'; 'ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com'; 'Lynetteb@masdt.co.za'; 'fredvijoen56@gmail.com'; 'petrosangenberg@yahoo.com'; 'towtonbonsmaras@gmail.com'; 'info@27south.co.za'; 'Flipvdmerwe8@yahoo.com'; 'stolsgawie@gmail.com'; 'Mhwdwalt57@gmail.com'; 'marie@oleum.co.za'; 'anchenlotriet@yahoo.com'; 'Ansi.olivier@gmail.com'

Geagte Belanghebbende/Grondeienaar

n Publieke vergadering is gereel vir die **29ste Junie 2021 vanaf 16:00 – 18:00 by die Winton Boerevereniging Saal** waar die konsep ("draft") BAR/EMPr aangebied en bespreek gaan word as deel van die Publieke Deelname Proses vir die bogenoemde prospekterreg aansoek.

Bevestig asb of u die vergadering gaan bywoon?

Neem asb kennis van die volgende:

Bekommernisse/kommentaar, tot dusver ontvang, is ingesluit in die "Issues and Response" Tabel op bladsy 56 – 59 in die konsep BAR & Appendix 2: Report on Results of Consultation (RRC). Soos genoem in die konsep BAR, sal die "Issues en Response" Tabel asook die RRC opgedateer word met bekommernisse/kommentaar ontvang gedurende die 30 dae kommentaar period wat eers op die 3de Julie 2021 sluit.

Groete

RE: PUBLIC MEETING INVITATION - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLIC...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Mon 2021/06/07 15:37

Bcc 'molusim@taologaetsewe.gov.za'; 'admin@zfm-dm.gov.za'; 'Mphomashlia80@gmail.com'; 'MokhoantleL@dws.gov.za'; 'ksofeleng@nc.sahra.org.za'; 'LCSMIT@ruraldevelopment.gov.za'; 'aliditeme@ncpg.gov.za'; 'dvaheeden@ncpg.gov.za'; 'dwerth@ncpg.gov.za'; 'transport@osrattorneys.co.za'; 'donnie@osrattorneys.co.za'

Dear Stakeholder

A public meeting has been arranged for the **29th of June 2021 from 16:00 – 18:00 at the Winton Farmers Association Hall** where the draft BAR/EMPr will be presented and discussed as part of the Public Participation Process for the above mentioned prospecting right application.

Please indicate if you will be attending the meeting?

Please note the following:

- **Issues of concern/comments received to date, has been included in the Issues and Response Table on page 56-59 of the draft BAR & Appendix 2: Report on Results of Consultation (RRC). As mentioned in the Draft BAR the Issues and Response table & RRC will be updated during the 30-day commenting period with all comments received up until the commenting period closes (3 July 2021).**

Regards

D.2 Postponement of Public Meeting due to Level 4 Lockdown

PUBLIC MEETING POSTPONED TO 13 JULY 2021 - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORI...



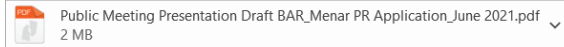
tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward

Mon 2021/06/28 12:39

Bcc 'farming@live.co.za'; 'koosvz@isat.co.za'; 'marko@assmang.co.za'; 'bpkampfer1@gmail.com'; 'stephanie@oryxplant.com'; 'andre@oryxplant.com'; 'stefan.jordaan6@gmail.com'; 'rudolphmarkram@gmail.com'; 'dibaslaghuis@gmail.com'; '0794907188@faxfx.net'; 'Inus de Wit'

This message was sent with High importance.



Geagte Belanghebbende/Grondeienaar

Volgens die Vlak 4 Inperkingsmaatreels wat gisteraand deur die President ingestel is mag geen publieke byeenkomste gehou word nie. Daarom kan die publieke vergadering wat gereel was vir die **29ste Junie 2021 vanaf 16:00 – 18:00 by die Winton Boerevereniging Saal** ongelukkig nie meer voortgaan nie

Die vergadering word dus uitgestel tot the **13de Julie 2021 vanaf 16:00 – 18:00 by die Winton Boerevereniging Saal** met die hoop dat die Vlak 4 inperkingsmaatreels gelig sal word.

Aangeheg vind asb die voorlegging wat voorgele gaan word. U is welkom om solank deur die inligting te werk en intussen enige kommentaar, vrae en bekommernisse skriftelik aan ons te stuur.

Die kommentaar period sal ook verleng word tot die **17de Julie 2021** om die nuwe datum van die vergadering te akkomodeer.

Ons vrae onverskoning vir die ongerief maar dit is ongelukkig omstandighede buite ons beheer.

Erken asb ontvangs van die epos.

Groete

PUBLIC MEETING POSTPONED TO 13 JULY 2021 - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIS...



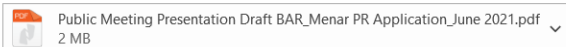
tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward

Mon 2021/06/28 12:39

Bcc 'wintonbv@gmail.com'; 'nico.smit4@gmail.com'; 'ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com'; 'Lynetteb@masdt.co.za'; 'fredvijloen56@gmail.com'; 'petrosparangenberg@yahoo.com'; 'towtonbonsmaras@gmail.com'; 'info@27south.co.za'; 'Flipvdmerwe8@yahoo.com'; 'stolsgawie@gmail.com'; 'Mhvdwalt57@gmail.com'; 'marie@oleum.co.za'; 'anchenlotriet@yahoo.com'; 'Ansi.olivier@gmail.com'

This message was sent with High importance.



Geagte Belanghebbende/Grondeienaar

Volgens die Vlak 4 Inperkingsmaatreels wat gisteraand deur die President ingestel is mag geen publieke byeenkomste gehou word nie. Daarom kan die publieke vergadering wat gereel was vir die **29ste Junie 2021 vanaf 16:00 – 18:00 by die Winton Boerevereniging Saal** ongelukkig nie meer voortgaan nie

Die vergadering word dus uitgestel tot the **13de Julie 2021 vanaf 16:00 – 18:00 by die Winton Boerevereniging Saal** met die hoop dat die Vlak 4 inperkingsmaatreels gelig sal word.

Aangeheg vind asb die voorlegging wat voorgele gaan word. U is welkom om solank deur die inligting te werk en intussen enige kommentaar, vrae en bekommernisse skriftelik aan ons te stuur.

Die kommentaar period sal ook verleng word tot die **17de Julie 2021** om die nuwe datum van die vergadering te akkomodeer.

Ons vrae onverskoning vir die ongerief maar dit is ongelukkig omstandighede buite ons beheer.

Erken asb ontvangs van die epos.

Groete

PUBLIC MEETING POSTPONED TO 13 JULY 2021 - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIS...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Mon 2021/06/28 12:39

Bcc 'molusim@taologaetsewe.gov.za'; 'admin@zfm-dm.gov.za'; 'Mphomashlia80@gmail.com'; 'MokhoantleL@dws.gov.za'; 'ksofeleng@nc.sahra.org.za'; 'LCSMIT@ruraldevelopment.gov.za'; 'aliditeme@ncpg.gov.za'; 'dvaheeden@ncpg.gov.za'; 'dwerth@ncpg.gov.za'; 'transport@osrattorneys.co.za'; 'donnie@osrattorneys.co.za'

This message was sent with High importance.



Dear Stakeholder

Unfortunately the public meeting which was arranged for the **29th of June 2021 from 16:00 – 18:00 at the Winton Farmers Association Hall** can't go ahead as planned because it falls under gatherings which is banned under the Level 4 Lockdown Regulations which was instituted by the President last night.

The public meeting has therefor been postponed to the **13th of July 2021 from 16:00 – 18:00 at the Winton Farmers Association Hall** with the hope that the Level 4 Lockdown regulations will be lifted.

Attached please find the presentation that is going to be presented at the meeting. You are welcome to work through the information in the meantime and send through any comments, questions and concerns in writing.

The commenting period will also be extended to the **17th of July 2021** to accommodate the new date of the public meeting.

We apologise for any inconvenience caused but unfortunately these are circumstances out of our control.

Please acknowledge receipt of this email.

Regards

D.3 Copy of Presentation presented at Public Meeting

**ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND
PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION ON VARIOUS
PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416,
MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359
AND PLUMSTEAD 418, NORTHERN CAPE
PROVINCE**

Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
DMRE Reference Number: NC 12769 PR

Draft BAR/EMPr - Public Meeting
Date: 11 August 2021
Presented by: uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd

Agenda

1. Introduction and Background
2. Basic Assessment Process
3. Project Location
4. Project Description
5. Legal Context
6. Alternatives
7. Baseline Environment
8. Specific environmental features and infrastructure occurring on site
9. Impact Assessment
10. Environmental Management Measures
11. Aspects for inclusion as Conditions of Authorisation
12. Way Forward
13. Discussion

Attendance

- ▶ Present (register)
- ▶ Absent (Apologies)
- ▶ Additional distribution

- ▶ Can I record meeting for Note for the Record purposes?

1. Introduction and Background

- ▶ Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd (Menar), is a private investment company with current operations in Mpumalanga, KwaZulu Natal, Northern Cape and Gauteng.
- ▶ Menar submitted a Prospecting Right Application to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) to prospect for iron ore and manganese on various Portions of the Farms Gnoolooma 416, Melton 420, Diepwater 361, La Rochelle 359 and Plumstead 418.
- ▶ The application area is located 41km Northwest of Kathu within the Tsantsabane and Joe Morolong Local Municipalities, of the Northern Cape Province.
- ▶ The proposed prospecting activities will aim to establish the extent and the quality of the iron and manganese ore body through non-invasive (desktop study) and invasive (core drilling) methods.
- ▶ Menar appointed uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd (uKhozi) as independent environmental consultants to facilitate the Prospecting Right and associated Environmental Authorisation Application for the proposed project.

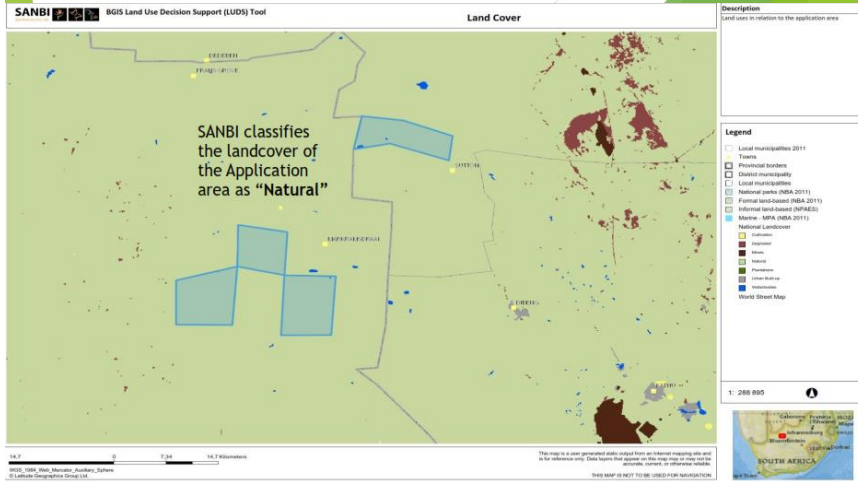
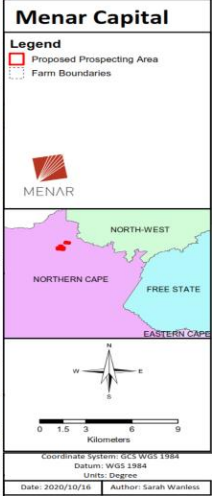
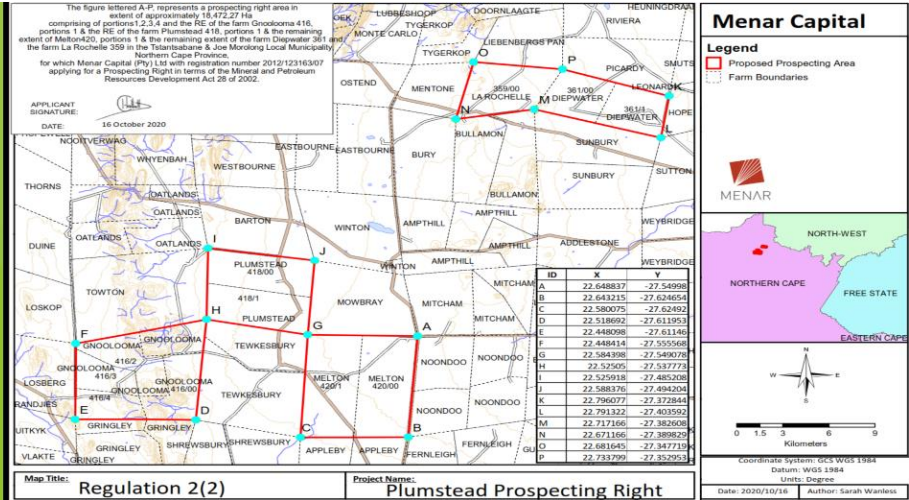
2. Basic Assessment Process

- ▶ An Integrated Environmental Application Process, as outlined in Regulation 19 of the GNR 326 EIA Regulations (07 April 2017), has been followed as part of the Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation Application.



3. Project Location

- ▶ The application area falls over the following properties:
 - RE, Portion 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the Farm Gnoolooma 416.
 - RE and Portion 1 of the Farm Melton 420.
 - RE and Portion 1 of the Farm Diepwater 361.
 - RE of the Farm La Rochelle 359; and
 - RE and Portion 1 of the Farm Plumstead 418.
- ▶ The size of the application area is 18, 472.27ha
- ▶ Most of the application area is vacant land.
- ▶ Infrastructure found include gravel roads, fences, gates, houses, stores, and power lines.
- ▶ The directly affected and neighbouring farms are being used for livestock grazing, game farming and hunting.



4. Project Description

The prospecting activities are expected to be undertaken over a period of 3 years with the potential for renewal depending on results and studies undertaken. The activities will occur in three phases:

Phase 1: Non-Invasive prospecting activities (Year 1)

- Non-invasive prospecting activities will consist of desktop studies, remote sensing and geophysical surveys.
- The data will be extracted and plotted into geological maps identifying areas for invasive prospecting resource determination.

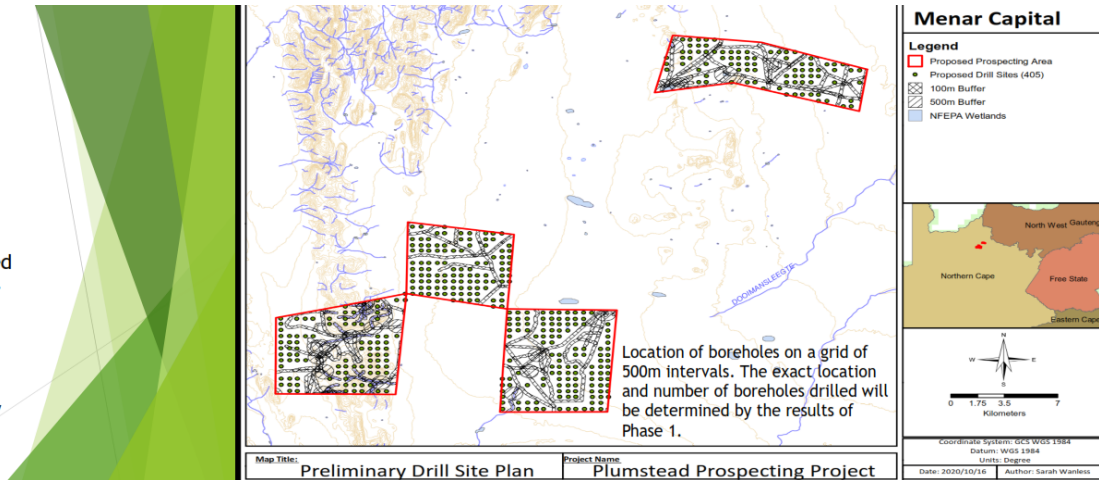
Phase 2: Invasive prospecting activities (from Year 2):

- Establishment of drill site and temporary contractors' yard - Drilling sites, access routes and camp sites are to be finalised in conjunction with the landowner / user before prospecting activities commence on site.
- Core drilling - A maximum of 405 holes will be drilled with no more than 2 holes being actively drilled at any given time.

- Drill rig, machinery, and vehicle movement will utilise the existing farm roads as far as possible.
- Process and potable water will be obtained from existing lawful users or water services provider.
- Ablution facilities will consist of portable chemical toilets
- Closed bins will be provided to collect domestic waste.
- Diesel will be stored in above ground tanks with a capacity of < 30m3.
- Rehabilitation of boreholes - Casing will be removed from the borehole on completion thereof and the borehole sealed in accordance with "Standard Borehole Sealing Procedure". Where water strikes are encountered the boreholes can be equipped as abstraction boreholes by the landowner.

Phase 3: Prefeasibility study (Year 3 onwards)

- ▶ Following the invasive prospecting activities and laboratory analysis, data will be assessed in a pre-feasibility study to determine mining potential.



5. Legal Context

- ▶ The project requires a Prospecting Right in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) and Environmental Authorisation (EA) for triggering Activity 20 & 27 of GNR 327 (Listing Notice 1).
- ▶ A water use licence was not applied for as it is not required. This is due to the following reasons:
 - The project aims to utilise water from existing lawful users or water services provider.
 - A buffer will be established, in which no activities will be allowed, around the regulated area of a watercourse to limit the need for 21(c) or 21(i) water use licence or registration.

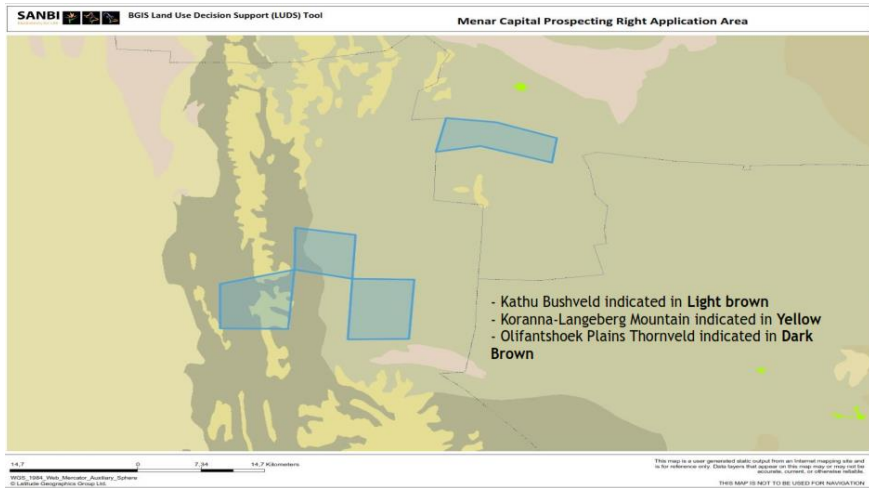
6. Alternatives

- **Site** - No site alternatives were considered. The proposed application area was selected by the Applicant based on research on the geology of the area. Furthermore, the proposed site was also available for prospecting (i.e., not held by another company).
- **Activity** - No activity alternatives are considered. Drilling is still the most effective way and an industry norm to complete resource evaluation.
- **Technology** - No technology alternatives considered. The use of aerial geological mapping as an initial non-invasive technique to delimit areas for invasive drilling is seen as the most responsible method to reduce needless surface disturbance and reduce environmental impact footprint.
- **No Go Option** - The status quo remains, and farming activities will continue unaltered with no negative impacts on the biophysical, socio economic or cultural environment. On the other hand, the mineable potential of the suspected reserve would not be determined.

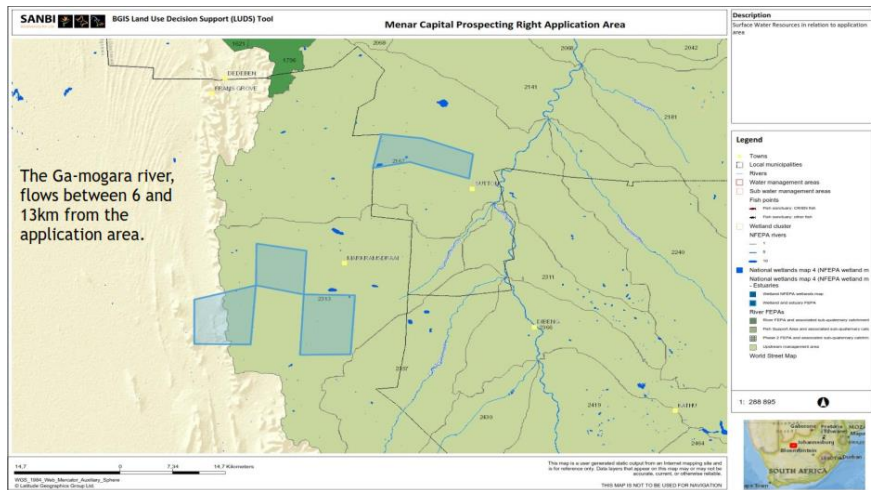
7. Baseline Environment

- The application area is divided in two separate parts referred to in this section as the Northern and Southern Parts.

Aspect	Description
Geology	The application area is generally underlain by the Kalahari Formation. The Kalahari Manganese Field is a 400 km ² basin containing some 80% of the world's economic manganese ore resources.
Topography	Two land facets are present on the application area. Dunes occur as high-gradient hills in the west of the southern part, on the Farm Gnoolooma 416, while the remainder of the site represent slightly undulating plains. Within the application area, there are areas which form natural depressions, which may encourage ponding during storm events.
Soil, land use and capability	Soils may also have restricted depth, excessive drainage, high erodibility and low natural fertility. The agricultural theme sensitivity of the application area is indicated as medium and the current land-use of the application area is grazing by livestock and game.
Terrestrial biodiversity	The application area is located in the savanna biome and comprises elements of three vegetation types, namely Kathu Bushveld, Koranna-Langeberg Mountain and Olifantshoek Plains Thornveld. The area contains Ecological Support Areas (ESA) and Other Natural Areas according to the Northern Cap Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) Map. The Tswalu Kalahari Private Reserve is situated approximately 5 - 7km North West.



Aspect	Description
Fauna	A moderately diverse mammalian community is found in and around the application area. Species include Aardvark, Cape Porcupine, Spring Hare, South African Ground Squirrel, Scrub hare, Vervet Monkey, Small-spotted Genet, Yellow Mongoose, Slender Mongoose, Black-Backed, Jackal, Steenbok, Duiker, Kudu, Gemsbok, Springbuck etc.
Surface water	The application area is situated in the Lower Vaal Water Management Area Quaternary Sub-catchment D41K of the Molopo Sub Water Management Area. The major river within quaternary catchment is the Ga-Mogara River. The entire Molopo catchment is classified as endoreic i.e., catchments with large areas which do not contribute to runoff as the watercourses drain to inland pans.
Groundwater	Two distinct aquifers are present in the area: a shallow and a deep aquifer. Based on the DWA Aquifer Classification map (Matoti et al 1999, recompiled 2012), the aquifers underlying the proposed application area are classified as a poor aquifer system. Groundwater is utilised for domestic and agricultural purposes.
Air quality	There are no major sources of air pollution. Fugitive dust emissions may occur as a result of vehicle entrainment of dust from local paved and unpaved roads, wind erosion from open areas and dust generated by agricultural activities.



Aspect	Description
Noise	The application area is situated in a rural environment, with typically low levels of noise, dominated by the natural sounds of rustling vegetation, wildlife, and man-influenced sounds such as livestock and farming activities (use of farming equipment).
Visual	The visual character of the landscape in and around the application area consists mainly of large private farms, agricultural practices, and mining activities. The visual quality of the area is enhanced by non-perennial rivers, pans and dunes.
Heritage	Stone Age sites were recorded in various locations to the north, northeast, and south of the application area. Rock art, specifically engravings, may be present in open-air rocky outcrop sites, such as the hilly terrain on the farm Gnoolooma 416. Archaeological traces of historical features and artefacts attributed to the representation of the regional colonial farming history and colonial settlement can probably be found on all the farms. Graves and informal cemeteries can be expected anywhere in the landscape.
Socio Economic	Mining and agriculture are the largest contributing factors in terms of the economy in the LMs.

8. Specific environmental features and infrastructure occurring on site

- ▶ The following specific environmental features and infrastructure have been identified that may require protection, remediation, management or avoidance:
 - Ecological support areas.
 - Pans/depression wetlands.
 - Heritage sites.
 - Farmhouses.
 - Abstraction boreholes.
 - Gravel roads.
 - Powerlines.
 - Fences and gates surrounding game farms/camps.
- ▶ Prospecting will allow for enough flexibility in drilling to avoid disturbing the above features.

9. Impact Assessment

- ▶ No impacts are expected to exceed a significance level of medium post mitigation. The key impacts are summarised below:

Impact	Description
Creation of employment opportunities	Temporary employment will be created by contractors.
Surface water contamination	Should the proposed prospecting activities negatively impact on the surface water quality of the water resource, it will further compound the stress of the already strained resource. Due to the limited number of watercourses and isolated nature, the probability of the prospecting activities resulting in contamination can be reduced significantly by implementing the proposed buffer zones and mitigation measures.
Groundwater contamination	Contamination of the groundwater resources through hydrocarbons, process water and wastes leaks/spills. The impact can be mitigated by equipping the machinery with drip trays and making spill kits available on site to clean any oil or diesel spills.

Impact	Description
Disturbance to protected flora and fauna species	The proposed prospecting activities could disturb/damage protected flora and fauna. The impact can be avoided by locating the drill sites outside sensitive areas which can be accessed by using the existing road network.
Decrease in the ambient air quality and increase noise levels	The proposed prospecting activities will contribute to the elevated dust and noise levels inside the application area. The significance of the impact can be reduced by implementing dust suppression procedures, noise control measures and conducting drilling in consultation with the landowners.
Damage to existing infrastructure incl. roads, fences, and gates	Should infrastructure be damaged, it could result in loss of livestock, wildlife and/or accidents. The impact can be avoided/managed by remaining in designated roads/routes, closing farm gates after entering, and repairing any damages immediately.
Loss of and disturbance to heritage sites	Any damage caused to graves sites are considered highly significant and not reversible however the impact can be avoided by establishing buffer zones around these areas.

- Maintaining all vehicles, machinery and equipment in good working order and discontinuing use of faulty equipment.
- Remove any hazardous spills as soon as it occurs along with the polluted soil and dispose of it at a registered waste site.
- Implement dust suppression procedures on the access road and drill site.
- Drilling must be done in consultation with the landowners during normal working hours (Monday - Friday).
- Rehabilitation must be on-going as soon as drilling results are completed.
- No employee will be allowed to stay over on site after working hours.
- Water must be trucked in for consumption as well as for all prospecting activities or alternatively sourced from a water service provider.
- Where water strikes are encountered the boreholes can be equipped as abstraction boreholes by the landowner if the necessary authorisations are obtained where required.

10. Environmental Management Measures

Should the prospecting right be granted than prospecting would be done under an approved EMPr and Prospecting Work Programme to ensure minimum damage to the environment. Mitigation/management measures that must be implemented include but is not limited to:

- Drilling sites, access routes and camp sites are to be finalised in conjunction with the landowner and an agreement reached **before** prospecting activities commence on site.
- Start with fewer boreholes to verify non-invasive prospecting followed by more extensive drilling in areas indicating adequate resources.
- Remain in designated roads / routes / activity areas as far as possible.
- Attain "cradle to grave" management of waste on site.
- All sensitive areas (heritage sites, watercourses, Ecological Support Areas) are to be avoided as far as possible through the establishment of buffer zones.

11. Aspects for inclusion as Conditions of Authorisation

The following conditions should be included as part of the Environmental Authorisation:

- The EMPr must be enforced throughout the prospecting operation. The Applicant must appoint an Environmental Control Officer to monitor the implementation of the EMPr.
- A site-specific field study of the impact to heritage resources must be undertaken as soon as the final locations of the boreholes have been determined (After Phase 1) and 50m buffer zones established around heritage resources.
- Storm water must be managed in line with the provisions of GNR 704.
- No activity is to occur within the regulated area of a watercourse without the necessary authorisation under NEMA and NWA.
- Protected species must remain in situ until the necessary permits are obtained under NEM:BA.
- Rehabilitation must be applied on an on-going basis and no sites must be left exposed for more time than necessary to obtain the necessary data.

12. Way forward

- ▶ All comments received will be incorporated and addressed in the Final BAR/EMPr.
- ▶ After the commenting period closes (13 August 2021) the BAR/EMPr will be finalised and submitted to DMRE.
- ▶ The competent authority must within 107 calendar days of receipt of the Final BAR/EMPr grant or refuse environmental authorisation.
- ▶ The registered IAPs will be informed of the Record of Decision (RoD) and given the opportunity to appeal in terms of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014.

13. Discussion

- ▶ Please provide us with comments, questions, issues or concerns with regards to the proposed project.
- ▶ Please introduce yourself and the institution you are representing, where applicable.

Public Participation Office



Tommy Olivier / Inus de Wit
Cell: 082 521 8870/082 451 1615
PO Box 72684, Lynwood Ridge, 0040
Fax: 086 767 8072
Emails:
tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
inus@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

D.4 New Public Meeting Invitation

RE: PUBLIC MEETING NEW DATE - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Fri 2021/07/23 10:25

Bcc 'farming@live.co.za'; 'koosvz@isat.co.za'; 'marko@assmang.co.za'; 'bpkampfer1@gmail.com'; 'stephanie@oryxplant.com'; 'andre@oryxplant.com'; 'stefan.jordaan6@gmail.com'; 'rudolphmarkram@gmail.com'; 'dibaslaghuis@gmail.com'; '0794907188@faxfx.net'; 'Inus de Wit'

Geatge Belanghebbende/Grondeienaar

Die DMRE het ons tydlyn verleng tot die 23st Augustus 2021 om die Finale Verslag, insluitend alle kommentaar en antwoorde ontvang van IAPs, in te handig.

Dit gee ons die geleentheid om vir n laaste keer die publieke vergadering te probeer hou. Die vergadering is nou geskeduleer vir die **11de Augustus 2021 vanaf 16:00 – 18:00 by die Winton Boerevereniging Saal** met die hoop dat die Vlak 4 inperkingsmaatreels, wat alle publieke byeenkomste verbied, gelig sal word. Indien die inperkings weer nie gelig word nie sal ons geen ander keuse he as om n virtuele vergadering te hou nie.

Die kommentaar periode word dus verleng tot die **13de Augustus 2021** om die nuwe datum van die publieke vergadering te akkomodeer.

U is steeds welkom om intussen enige kommentaar, vrae en bekommernisse skriftelik aan ons te stuur tot en met die 13de Augustus 2021.

Bevestig asb of U die vergadering gaan bywoon?

Groete

Tommy Olivier

RE: PUBLIC MEETING NEW DATE - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Reply Reply All Forward ...

Fri 2021/07/23 10:26

Bcc 'wintonbv@gmail.com'; 'nico.smit4@gmail.com'; 'ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com'; 'Lynetteb@masdt.co.za'; 'fredvijjoen56@gmail.com'; 'petrospagenberg@yahoo.com'; 'towtonbonsmaras@gmail.com'; 'info@27south.co.za'; 'Flipvdmerwe8@yahoo.com'; 'stolsgawie@gmail.com'; 'Mhvdwait57@gmail.com'; 'marie@oleum.co.za'; 'anchenlotriet@yahoo.com'; 'Ansi.olivier@gmail.com'

Geatge Belanghebbende/Grondeienaar

Die DMRE het ons tydlyn verleng tot die 23st Augustus 2021 om die Finale Verslag, insluitend alle kommentaar en antwoorde ontvang van IAPs, in te handig.

Dit gee ons die geleentheid om vir n laaste keer die publieke vergadering te probeer hou. Die vergadering is nou geskeduleer vir die **11de Augustus 2021 vanaf 16:00 – 18:00 by die Winton Boerevereniging Saal** met die hoop dat die Vlak 4 inperkingsmaatreels, wat alle publieke byeenkomste verbied, gelig sal word. Indien die inperkings weer nie gelig word nie sal ons geen ander keuse he as om n virtuele vergadering te hou nie.

Die kommentaar periode word dus verleng tot die **13de Augustus 2021** om die nuwe datum van die publieke vergadering te akkomodeer.

U is steeds welkom om intussen enige kommentaar, vrae en bekommernisse skriftelik aan ons te stuur tot en met die 13de Augustus 2021.

Bevestig asb of U die vergadering gaan bywoon?

Groete

Tommy Olivier

RE: PUBLIC MEETING NEW DATE - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION ...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Bcc 'molusim@taologaetsewe.gov.za'; 'admin@zfm-dm.gov.za'; 'Mphomashia80@gmail.com'; 'MokhoantleL@dws.gov.za'; 'LCSMIT@ruraldevelopment.gov.za'; 'aliditeme@ncpg.gov.za'; 'dvaheeden@ncpg.gov.za'; 'dwerth@ncpg.gov.za'; 'transport@osrattorneys.co.za'; 'donnie@osrattorneys.co.za'

[Reply](#) [Reply All](#) [Forward](#) [...](#)

Fri 2021/07/23 10:26

Dear Stakeholder

The DMRE extended our timeline to submit the Final BAR, inclusive of comments and responses from IAPs, until the 23rd of August 2021.

This gives us one more chance to try and have the public meeting. The public meeting is now scheduled for the **11th of August 2021 from 16:00 – 18:00 at the Winton Farmers Association Hall**, with the hope that the Level 4 Lockdown regulations will be lifted.

The commenting period will also be extended to the **13th of August 2021** to accommodate the new date of the public meeting.

You are also welcome to send through any comments, questions and concerns in writing until the 13th of August 2021.

Please confirm if you will be attending the meeting?

Regards

Tommy Olivier

D.5 Note for the Record (NfR) and Attendance Register of Meeting

Note for the record of the public meeting held as part of the Environmental Authorisation and Prospecting Right Application by Menar Capital on various portions of the Farms Gnoolooma 416, Melton 420, Diepwater 361, La Rochelle 359 and Plumstead 418, Northern Cape Province

DMRE Reference Number: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR

Date: 11 August 2021

Venue: Winton Farmers Association Hall

Time: 16:00 – 18:00

1. Attendance

1.1 Present:

Initial and Surname	Abbreviation	Organisation/Farm Name
A Lotriet	AL	Bury
A Olivier	AO	Winton Boervereniging (BV)
B Kampfer	BK	Rusten
CH Williams	CW	Barton
E Anthonissen	EA	AGRI Northern Cape
GA v Dyk	GD	Tswalu Kalahari Reserve (Pty) Ltd
J Kalp	JK	Oatlands
JA v Zyl	JZ	Winton
JD Fourie	JF	Wormal
L Smit	LS	Winton BV
LW vd Merwe	LM	Tswalu Kalahari Reserve (Pty) Ltd
MD v Zyl	MZ	Winton
NWH Smit	NS	Winton BV
PJ Cloete	PC	Winton BV
PR Markram	PM	Sutton
R Kernekamp	RK	Kathu
RD Spangenberg	RS	Smithers
SM Makram	SM	Sutton
SS v Zyl	SZ	Winton
S Duvenhage	SD	Winton BV
W Vermeulen	WV	Platkop
M Terblanche	MT	Winton
S v Wyk	SW	Menar Capital
TN Rankali	TR	Menar Capital
TW Olivier	TO	uKhozi Environmentalists (Note for the Record)

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd. (2004/013846/07 t/a "uKhozi").

PO Box 72684, Lynwood Ridge, 0040

Tel +27 (0)82 521 8870 Fax +27 (0)86 767 8072 Web address: www.ukhozi-enviro.co.za

Directors: Inus de Wit; Tommy Olivier

1.2 Apologies:

Inus de Wit	IW	uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd
Phillip Williams	PW	Towton
Stefan Jordaan	SJ	La Rochelle
Frieda Schneider	FS	Diepwater
Hansie du Bruin	HB	Rooiwal Farmers Association

1.3 Absent:

Nil

1.4 Additional distribution

Inus de Wit	IW	uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd
Phillip Williams	PW	Towton
Stefan Jordaan	SJ	La Rochelle
Frieda Schneider	FS	Diepwater
Hansie du Bruin	HB	Rooiwal Farmers Association

2. Introduction and Purpose of the Meeting	
2.1	NS welcomed everyone and thanked them for coming.
2.2	NS introduced TO and thanked him for the effort in arranging this public meeting under the current circumstances. NC asked the attendees to allow TO to finish the presentation before asking questions or making comments.
2.3	TO thanked NS for the introduction and added that uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd has been appointed by Menar Capital (Menar) to facilitate the prospecting right and associated environmental application process.
2.4	TO introduced SW and TR as the representatives of Menar.
2.5	<p>TO went through the agenda of the meeting and asked if there are any apologies or known absentees. The attendees indicated that the following people could not attend:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phillip Williams • Stefan Jordaan • Frieda Schneider • Hansie du Bruin <p>TO noted the apologies and said they will be added to the distribution list.</p>
2.6	TO asked if the meeting can be recorded and the attendees agreed.
2.7	<p>TO went through the presentation, of which a copy was handed out before the meeting, covering the main sections of the draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction and Background • Basic Assessment Process • Project Location • Project Description • Legal Context • Alternatives • Baseline Environment • Specific environmental features and infrastructure occurring on site • Impact Assessment • Environmental Management Measures • Aspects for inclusion as Conditions of Authorisation • Way Forward
2.8	After the presentation, TO opened the floor for discussion.

3. Notes of the Discussion		
3.1	Q	<i>NS asked what other project Menar Capital are involved with in the Northern Cape and if they can explain how they decided on the application area.</i>
	R	SW said Menar has one operation 5km north of Hotazel referred to as the East Manganese mine. TO explained that the Applicant uses the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) SAMRAD System to select the properties based on the existing/available information on the geology of the area. Furthermore, the proposed site was also available for prospecting (i.e., not held by another company). The system will not allow the Applicant to apply for a prospecting right for the same mineral over a property on which a right has already been granted. The desktop studies carried out in Phase 1 of the prospecting programme will determine the need for invasive prospecting activities.
3.2	Q	<i>NS asked whether different companies could apply for different minerals over the same properties.</i>
	R	TO stated that different companies can apply for different minerals on the same properties but if the companies apply for the same mineral, the DMRE will notify you that there is an application ahead of you and follow the first come first serve principle (i.e., if there are two applications ahead of you than your application will only be processed after the other applications).
3.3	Q	<i>MT stated that in the last 3 years, there has been a number of aeroplanes flying over the farms. Does Menar have access to this information in the form of a magnetic map of some sort that provided them with details regarding the mineral deposits on which Menar decided to lodge the application?</i>
	R	TO stated that Menar does not have access to such information at this stage. Information obtained by other Applicants is confidential and will not be provided to Menar. TO explained that the available information will be sourced by the Applicant, after the prospecting right has been granted, during Phase 1 of the prospecting operation.
3.4	Q	<i>JF asked if the application process can be stopped if there is available information proving that there are no viable iron or manganese ore deposits?</i>
	R	SW stated that Menar will try and gather as much information as possible in a non-invasive manner during Phase 1 of the prospecting operation. If they can't gather enough information to confirm whether there is a viable deposit than they will have to move on to the next phase of the operation. However, should the desktop assessment confirm there are no minerals in the application area, the Applicant will not do any unnecessary drilling or incur any unnecessary costs by continuing with the operation.

3. Notes of the Discussion		
3.5	Q	<i>The concern was raised about the access roads. Not only the drill rigs will use the road but also many trucks and pickups and nowhere has there been an investigation regarding the maintenance of the road network.</i>
	R	TO said prospecting will not involve a significant number of trucks and vehicles. SW confirmed that they will not make use of more than 2 drill rigs and a maximum of two vehicles along with one water tanker per site.
3.6	Q	<i>EA asked how much water is used by a drill rig per day?</i>
	R	TO and SW said they will confirm the amount and get back to them. TO later said the amount of water used by the operation will be 5000 litre/day/drill rig but Menar will confirm this, and the final report updated accordingly.
3.7	Q	<i>JK asked whether it is fair to assume that the areas surrounding the application area has already got rights on them because these weren't selected by the Applicant?</i>
	R	TO said the Applicant submitted the application, there can be rights and the surrounding properties, applications submitted by other companies, or the available geological information proves that there is no chance of a viable mineral deposits.
3.8	Q	<i>MT asked how the landowners can ensure that the drilling team will make use of the portable ablution facilities on site?</i>
	R	TO stated that the drilling contractor will meet with each landowner and sign an access agreement before drilling starts outlining specific commitments that must be met. The prospecting activities will also be audited by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO), which will assess compliance to the commitments made in the EMPr as well as the Environmental Authorisation conditions. The audit reports are submitted to the DMRE.
	Q	<i>MT asked how deep will the proposed boreholes be drilled because if a deeper borehole is drilled on the same aquifer as an existing abstraction borehole than that water will disappear? What will be done to prevent that?</i>
	R	TO said that the planning phase (Phase 1) will involve further investigation by Menar's prospecting team to determine the specific locations of the boreholes considering the location of the existing abstraction boreholes. SW stated that at this stage, they do not know the depth of the boreholes but that this will be determined during Phase 1 of the operation.
	Q	<i>EA said the proposed depth of the boreholes must form part of the Prospecting Work Program (PWP) submitted as part of the application.</i>
	R	TO said according to the PWP submitted the depth will vary between 250 – 350m but this exact depth will be confirmed during Phase 1 of the operation.
	Q	<i>The question was asked if the Applicant will stop drilling at a certain depth or will they keep going until they find something?</i>
	R	TO said the Applicant will stop because the successful exploitation will depend on the size and depth of the mineral deposits.
3.9	Q	<i>LS asked what mechanisms can be used to ensure that the prospecting operation complies with the commitments made?</i>
	R	TO said the access agreement can be used to ensure that the contractor is aware of the commitments and consequences if these aren't met. TO went on by saying that a

3. Notes of the Discussion		
		formal complaint can also be lodged with the DMRE but that the best way to ensure compliance is to maintain a communication channel with the drilling contractor and point out any non-compliances that must be rectified.
3.10	Q	<i>The question was asked what will be done to ensure safety of the farmers and how will drilling employees be prevented from wandering around properties?</i>
	R	TO said the drilling team will not consist of many people and explained that the drilling contractor will be responsible to control and monitor the whereabouts of all the employees during the day. Also, no employees will be allowed to remain on the property after working hours. TO said that unfortunately he cannot police this, but the drilling contractor must introduce himself to the landowner before drilling commences and any incidence must be reported to him.
3.11	S	<i>NS said what bothers him about the presentation is that it only focusses on the farms being applied for as part of this application. NS explained that there are numerous prospecting applications in the surrounding area and that the cumulatively impacts of the activities, for example damage to the roads, will be significant. NS asked TO and Menar to understand their frustration and concerns and stated that they will be very strict with the commitments and implementation of the access agreements.</i>
	R	TO noted the concerns and statement regarding the access agreements.
3.12	S	<i>EA said he represents Agric Northern Cape. EA said the farmers feel very threatened by all the prospecting right applications and pointed out that, in this region, there are currently 900 000ha of land under applications. EA went on by saying the DMRE sits with a major backlog with instances of three to four prospecting right applications for the same mineral on the same property.</i>
3.13	S	<i>EA stated that the Northern Cape is a water scarce region, and that South Africa as a whole is classified as a water scarce country. The landowners of this area and on the application area abstract water from boreholes for farming activities therefor it is important to know how deep the boreholes will be. The draft report states that a maximum amount of 405 boreholes will be drilled over the application area which is undeveloped land zoned for agricultural use so if a viable deposit is found this will require huge investments to establish a mine.</i>
	S	<i>EA said according to his knowledge the amount of water used per drill rig will be approx. 10 000l / day but even if it is an average of 5 000l/day for two drill rigs at a time it will amount to 10 000l/day which does not include dust suppression. EA said the water for dust suppression will have to be obtained from groundwater resources. EA stated that no landowner is registered as a water service provider and won't be able to supply water for drilling purposes. Therefor water will have to be sourced off site, from Sedibeng Water or Kalahari Oos Pipeline, and trucked in which contributes to the degradation of the surrounding road network as well as safety risks. The extent of the impacts stretches much further than only the application area.</i> <i>EA requested that a hydrocensus is done to determine the baseline conditions of the groundwater aquifer and quarterly monitoring to identify potential impacts on the existing abstraction boreholes.</i>
	S	<i>EA noted that a Water Use License will not be applied for.</i>

3. Notes of the Discussion	
	<p>S <i>EA pointed out the following uncertainties:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>There is no mention of fire security or the safety impact on the community.</i> - <i>How will the rehabilitation work and how will it be ensured that proper rehabilitation takes place?</i> - <i>Degradation of existing infrastructure.</i> - <i>Dust suppression.</i> - <i>How will landowner safety be ensured?</i> - <i>EA said it is easy to focus on the drill sites, but a larger area will be impacted.</i> <p><i>EA emphasized that due to the number of uncertainties, the Applicant needs to take-out third-party insurance policy because it is not only the landowners but also everyone using the access road who are the directly affected parties by means of dust, safety, and noise impacts</i></p>
	<p>S <i>EA requested that the discussion focuses on water, rehabilitation, landowner safety and the huma factor because these aspects can't be managed.</i></p>
	<p>R TO noted EA's comments and agreed that water will be sourced offsite, either form a Water Service Provider or potentially under the existing Water Use License at the East Manganese Mine.</p>
	<p>S <i>EA said Menar will not be allowed to use water from East Manganese Mine because this is a different operation and situated too far away.</i></p>
	<p>R TO said if there is sufficient water allocated under the existing Water Use License than an arrangement can be made with DWS to use this water. However, at this stage we are only listing potential options. If there is not water available under the Eat Manganese Water Use License than water will have to be bought from a water service provider.</p>
3.14	<p>Q <i>JF asked if today's public meeting is the only opportunity for a discussion because it feels like so many issues are being raised which require further discussions.</i></p> <p><i>NS agreed and asked if the commenting period's closing date as indicated in the presentation is the deadline for them to submit comments.</i></p>
	<p>R TO said yes this is the only public meeting for this application but pointed out that the draft report has been available for review/comment since the beginning of June 2021. TO said the commenting period can be extended by a few days but unfortunately the final report must be submitted by the 24th of August 2021 and uKhozi still need time to incorporate the comments received before finalizing and sending the report to the DMRE. TO said a copy of the final report will be provided to the IAPs and additional comments can be submitted directly to the DMRE.</p>
3.15	<p>Q <i>The question was asked if there is not enough water for prospecting, how will they be able to mine in the area?</i></p>
	<p>R TO said that this issue can only be addressed further down the line if a mining right application is made.</p>
	<p>S <i>NS said he does not agree with the statement and attitude that the Applicant will take water from East Manganese to use for the prospecting operation. It remains the same groundwater resource and no consideration is given to save water.</i></p>

3. Notes of the Discussion		
	R	TO explained that the options are given where the Applicant can source water and that this will be investigated further if the right is granted.
3.16	Q	<i>LM asked how the IAPs were notified of the proposed application?</i>
	R	TO said the direct landowners were notified in writing, as well as the direct neighbours. A newspaper notice was placed in the Kathu Gazette and site notices were placed around the application area informing the public about the application and inviting them to register as an IAP.
3.17	Q	<i>LM stated that they were not notified in writing and only became aware of the application through a site notice after which they contacted the farmers' association regarding this meeting. He went on by saying that Tswalu is a proclaimed protected area which lies within 5km from the farm Plumstead and according to the Biodiversity Act no mining activities can take place within 5km unless approved by the Department of Environmental and Nature Conservation. LM asked how it is possible to go this far with the processes without approval from Nature Conservation.</i>
	R	TO said according to the Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) map Tswalu does not fall within 5km of the application area but that he will confirm this before submitting the final report.
3.18	S	<i>LM stated that the mining operations bring in contractors and don't make use of local people which leads to local community unrest therefor it can't be said that the operation will create jobs.</i>
	S	<i>LM said if for instance mining commence in 5 years there will be chaos in the area because firstly there won't be water for people, secondly safety will be a problem, and thirdly there will be unrests because the locals aren't employed. It must be specified in the report how locals be empowered because if they don't have jobs it will lead to an increase of crime in the area.</i>
	R	TO noted this statement and said if a Mining Right application is made that these issues will be addressed as part of the Social and Labour Plan.
	S	<i>LM stated that he understands this, but this is the reality of the situation and the sooner it is addressed the better. Rather stop the process now than further down the line.</i>
3.19	Q	<i>It was said since the Applicant is in the process of applying for a prospecting right, the farmers have the right to request a more in-depth assessment of the environment, especially regarding the groundwater resources, so they can be aware of the risks of the operation.</i>
	R	TO said that this request is noted but during prospecting application all the specialist studies aren't done because the impacts are limited and the timeline available to complete a BAR is not sufficient to conduct a full groundwater impact assessment for instance. The need for a hydrocensus/groundwater baseline study can be included as a condition of authorisation but at this stage there aren't enough time left to conduct the study before the deadline.
	S	<i>It was stated that it is very important for the farmers to review such a groundwater study before they decide to allow prospecting on their properties.</i>
3.20	Q	<i>MT asked if the Applicant could resubmit the application if it lapses?</i>
	R	TO said yes but the process will have to start over and there is a risk that a different Applicant might be in line for the area.

3. Notes of the Discussion		
3.21	Q	<i>EA agreed that a groundwater study is done and that it must be included as a condition of authorisation in the final BAR. If this is not the case, the landowners reserve the right to appeal the decision until such a baseline study is done.</i>
	R	TO noted this statement.
3.22	S	<i>GD said if the groundwater issues can't be addressed it is not even necessary to continue with the process.</i>
	Q	<i>GD added that TO left out a number of faunal and floral species of conservation concern in the presentation and asked whether the comment that prospecting will not have a significant impact on the animal species is applicable to all fauna?</i>
	R	TO said the presentation is a summary and that the Draft Report contains a more comprehensive list of species which will be reviewed and updated if necessary before submitting the final BAR. TO said according to his assessment prospecting activities will not have a significant impact on the animal species.
3.23	Q	<i>DF asked if similar issues and concerns are raised for other prospecting applications?</i>
	R	TO stated that the potential impacts of prospecting remains similar but that the characteristics of the application areas bring a few changes. This area is especially water scarce and therefore the majority of the issues focusses on water.
	S	<i>DF said it will be better for the landowners to take time and work through the information and provide a list of issues/concerns that must be addressed.</i>
	R	TO said the draft report was provided to the IAPs for a commenting period and they were requested to submit written comments on which uKhozi would provide a response.
3.24	Q	<i>It was asked what the last day of commenting will be for this application?</i>
	R	TO said the commenting period will be extended until Wednesday the 18 th of August 2021 at 12:00.
3.25	Q	<i>EA asked whether fire security has been addressed in the draft BAR? EA requested that the drilling contractor liaise with the local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) before drilling commences.</i>
	R	TO said this will be included in the final report.
3.26	Q	<i>It was asked why the DMRE allows the application in such a water scarce area? Shouldn't they know that there isn't enough water available for such an operation in this area or who is responsible for that?</i>
	R	TO said the DMRE does not look at that. If a Water Use License Application is made at a later stage, the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) is responsible to determine if there is sufficient water as part of a Water Use License application. The DWS compiled a catchment management strategy outlining the availability of water in the different catchments. TO said DWS was consulted as part of this application and provided with a copy of the draft BAR but they did not send through any comments on the report. DWS only stated in an email response that they should be informed if the project continues, and the locations of the boreholes are known.
3.27	S	<i>KZ sated that DWS will not comment because they know there is not enough water in the area. DMRE grants the rights and then DWS comes back and says no because there</i>

3. Notes of the Discussion		
		<i>is not enough water. The heritage of the Olienhout trees is under threat because new boreholes are being drilled to supply pipelines with water.</i>
	R	TO noted the comment.
3.28	Q	<i>NS asked what the way is forward, timelines and when will they receive feedback after the report is submitted at the DMRE.</i>
	R	TO said once the Final Report has been submitted, the DMRE has 107 days to grant / refuse the application or request additional info. Unfortunately, the DMRE does not stick to the permitted timeframes so the processing of the application can take much longer. The DMRE can also request additional information in order to make a decision. Once a decision is reached, the DMRE will inform the Applicant of the Record of Decision (RoD) and Environmental Authorisation conditions. The registered IAPs will be notified of the RoD in writing and provided with the opportunity to lodge an appeal in terms of the National Appeal Regulations.
	R	SW said access agreements are arranged with the landowners after the prospecting right is granted.
3.29	Q	<i>NS asked how a borehole is buffered? People use chemicals in this area to bind the red clay before drilling which can contaminate the groundwater resources.</i>
	R	SW stated that the buffer refers to the area around the borehole and not the aquifer. SW said they use percussion drilling to drill through the clay and just before they reach the rift will switch over to diamond drilling to avoid the use of chemicals.
3.30	S	<i>EA stated that the draft report focusses on the prospecting area alone, and not the larger area that will be impacted. EA requested that the Applicant commit to investigate the larger area, specifically relating to the roads, safety, and dust suppression on gravel roads. EA again recommended that a third-party insurance policy be taken out for all affected parties, and not only the direct parties.</i>
	R	TO noted this statement and request.
3.31	Q	<i>NS asked if the IAPs will receive a copy of the final BAR and a NfR of this meeting?</i>
	R	TO stated that he will distribute the NfR of this meeting to all attendees within the next few days and that the final BAR will also be emailed to the IAPs for their records.

4. Conclusion	
4.1	TO concluded on behalf of uKhozi and thanked everyone for attending the meeting.
4.2	Meeting was adjourned 17h34.



Notes compiled by: Inus de Wit
uKhozi Environmentalists



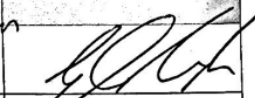
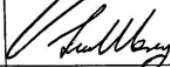
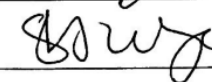
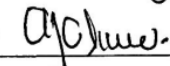




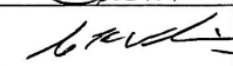
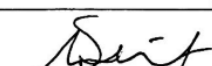
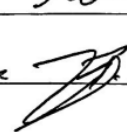
Notes reviewed by: Tommy Olivier
uKhozi Environmentalists










ATTENDANCE REGISTER FOR THE PUBLIC MEETING HELD AS PART OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARMS GNOOLOOMA 416, MELTON 420, DIEPWATER 361, LA ROCHELLE 359 AND PLUMSTEAD 418, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

Applicant: Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd
 DMRE Reference Number: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR
 Date: 11 August 2021
 Venue: Winton Farmers Association Hall
 Time: 16:00 – 18:00

Initials and Surname	Organisation/Farm Name	Tel No.	Postal/ E-mail address/Fax*	Signature
J. A. VAN Zyl	WINTON	0836544687	koosvz@isat.co.za koosvz@isat.co.za	
Swan Wyk	Canyon Coal	0729011280	s.wanwyk@canyoncoal.com	
T. N RANKALI	Canyon Coal	0734749366	t.rankali@canyoncoal.com	
J D FOURIE	WORMALD	0824461482	akasia1@telkom.co.za	
MD van Zyl	winton	0849479706	machtelvz@gmail.com	
SS van Zyl	winton	0837940375	koosvz@isat.co.za	Swan Zyl

Initials and Surname	Organisation/Farm Name	Tel No.	Postal/ E-mail address/Fax*	Signature
G.A. VAN DYK	TSWALU KALAHARI RESERVE PTY LTD	0786367889	gus.vandyk@tswalukalahari.com	
L.W. VAN DER MERWE	TSWALU KALAHARI RESERVE	0832874884	lw.vandermerwe@tswalukalahari.com	
SURE DUVENHAGE	WINTON BV	0832761304	wintonbv@gmail.com	
ANSIE OLIVIER	WINTON BV	0829201901	ansie.olivier@gmail.com	
R KERNEKAMP	KATU	0833103355	re.kernekanpr@gmail.com	
B/KRAMPFER	RUSTEN	0833818992	bpkramper-1@gmail.com	
J. KALP	OUTLANDS	0783880742	jf1kalp7@gmail.com	
D KOTZ	Bury	0724010337	andenkotz@yahoo.com	
C.H. WILLIAMS	Bator	0833174861	hengw@lantic.net	
L SWIT	Winton BV	0836556957	lynetteb@masde.co.za	
P.J. Cloete	Winton B.	0825507339	LYMINGTON58@gmail.com	

Initials and Surname	Organisation/Farm Name	Tel No.	Postal/ E-mail address/Fax*	Signature
S.M. Maduan	Sutton	0732006733	rudolphmaduan@gmail.com	
P.R. MARIKWAU	SUTTON	073289555	rudolphmaduan@gmail.com	
RD SPANGENBERG	SMITHEES	0814510790	roelof.kbs@gmail.com	
W. Vermeulen.	Platkop	0785751144	werner@wvermeulen.com	
E. Luthuis sen.	AGRI NK.	0731634665	EBERANTHONISSEN@HOTMAIL.COM	
N.H.H. SMIT	Hinton B.V.	0723233910	lynetteb@masdt.co.za	
TW Olivier	ukhozi	0825218870	tunny@ukhozi-enviro.co.za	

D.6 Distribution of NfR

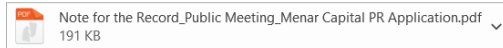
NFR OF PUBLIC MEETING - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: NC12769PR)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'; 'Inus de Wit'
Cc 'Stean van Wyk'; 'Tshiyamo Rankali'

Bcc 'Akasia1@telkom.net'; 'Lw.vandermerwe@tswalukalahari.com'; 'Gus.vandyk@tswalukalahari.com'; 'kernekampr@gmail.com'; 'Jflkalp7@gmail.com'; 'Lymington58@gmail.com'; 'Roelof.kbs@gmail.com'; 'koosvz@isat.co.za'; 'mechielvz@gmail.com'; 'Towntonbonsmara@gmail.com'; 'werner@wvermeulen.com'; 'farming@live.co.za'; 'wintonbv@gmail.com'; 'info@27south.co.za'; 'ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com'; 'Lynetteb@masdt.co.za'; 'Ansi.olivier@gmail.com'; 'bpkampfer1@gmail.com'; 'anchenlotriet@yahoo.com'; 'henryw@lantic.net'; 'rudolphmarkram@gmail.com'; 'stefan.jordaan6@gmail.com'; 'nico.smit4@gmail.com'; '0794907188@faxfx.net'; 'dibaslaghuis@gmail.com'; 'marko@assmang.co.za'

You forwarded this message on 2021/08/16 14:04.



Reply Reply All Forward

Mon 2021/08/16 13:54

Geagte Belanghebbende

Aangeheg vind asb die "Note for the Record" van laas week Woensdag se publieke vergadering rakende die prospekter reg aansoek deur Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd.

Enige kommentaar, vrae en bekommernisse kan tot **Woensdag 18 Augustus 2021 12:00** skriftelik aan ons gestuur word.

Groete

Tommy Olivier

Reg. EAP (EAPASA) No. 2020/1162

Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

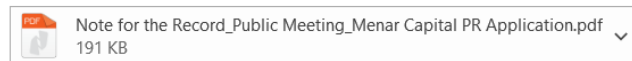
Cell: 082 521 8870

NFR OF PUBLIC MEETING - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLIC...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'
Bcc 'Akasia1@telkomsa.net'

You forwarded this message on 2021/08/16 16:02.



Reply Reply All Forward

Mon 2021/08/16 14:05

Geagte Belanghebbende

Aangeheg vind asb die "Note for the Record" van laas week Woensdag se publieke vergadering rakende die prospekter reg aansoek deur Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd.

Enige kommentaar, vrae en bekommernisse kan tot **Woensdag 18 Augustus 2021 12:00** skriftelik aan ons gestuur word.

Groete

Tommy Olivier

Reg. EAP (EAPASA) No. 2020/1162

Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

Cell: 082 521 8870

NFR OF PUBLIC MEETING - MENAR CAPITAL PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLIC...



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Bcc 'stephanie@oryxplant.com'

 Reply

 Reply All

 Forward



Mon 2021/08/16 16:03



Note for the Record_Public Meeting_Menar Capital PR Application.pdf
191 KB

Geagte Belanghebbende

Aangeheg vind asb die "Note for the Record" van laas week Woensdag se publieke vergadering rakende die prospekter reg aansoek deur Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd.

Enige kommentaar, vrae en bekommernisse kan tot **Woensdag 18 Augustus 2021 12:00** skriftelik aan ons gestuur word.

Groete

Tommy Olivier

Reg. EAP (EAPASA) No. 2020/1162

Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

Cell: 082 521 8870

Annexure E: Proof of Draft BAR Availability

E.1 Proof of emails sent to registered IAPs

E.2 Proof of email sent to local and commenting authorities

E.3 Proof of delivery at Kathu Library & DMRE (Waybill)

E.1 Proof of emails sent to registered IAPs

DRAFT BAR & EMPr FOR COMMENT - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: ...)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Bcc 'farming@live.co.za'; 'koosvz@isat.co.za'; 'marko@assmang.co.za'; 'bpkampfer1@gmail.com'; 'stephanie@oryxplant.com'; 'andre@oryxplant.com'; 'stefan.jordaan6@gmail.com'; 'rudolphmarkram@gmail.com'; 'dibaslaghuis@gmail.com'; '0794907188@faxfx.net'

Reply Reply All Forward

Wed 2021/06/02 15:59



Dear Stakeholder

Attached please find a copy of the draft BAR & EMPr for review.

Please follow the link below to download **Appendix 1 - 7** (these files could not be attached because it exceeds the maximum email size):

<https://filegooli.co.za/get2/ffa534a5b75128fd53383889f424ba59/Appendix+1+to+7.zip> (please note the link can be downloaded for 14 days. If you want to download the Appendixes after the initial 14 days please contact me so I can resend the link to you).

Please send us your comments in writing by the 3rd of July 2021. Comments received during the commenting period will be incorporated in the final report which will be submitted to the Competent Authority for processing.

Please note:

- A hard copy of the draft report is also available for review at the Kathu Public Library.
- A date and time for the public participation meeting still needs to be confirmed but it will be held during the commenting period (2 June – 3 July 2021). As registered IAP you will be notified as soon as these arrangements are confirmed.

Regards

DRAFT BAR & EMPr FOR COMMENT - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: ...)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Bcc 'wintonbv@gmail.com'; 'nico.smit4@gmail.com'; 'ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com'; 'Lynetteb@masdt.co.za'; 'fredvijoen56@gmail.com'; 'petrosparangenberg@yahoo.com'; 'towtonbonsmaras@gmail.com'; 'info@27south.co.za'; 'Flipvdmerwe8@yahoo.com'; 'stolsgawie@gmail.com'; 'Mhvdwalt57@gmail.com'; 'marie@oleum.co.za'; 'anchenlotriet@yahoo.com'; 'Ansi.olivier@gmail.com'

Reply Reply All Forward

Wed 2021/06/02 16:00



Dear Stakeholder

Attached please find a copy of the draft BAR & EMPr for review.

Please follow the link below to download **Appendix 1 - 7** (these files could not be attached because it exceeds the maximum email size).

<https://filegooli.co.za/get2/ffa534a5b75128fd53383889f424ba59/Appendix+1+to+7.zip> (please note the link can be downloaded for 14 days. If you want to download the Appendixes after the initial 14 days please contact me so I can resend the link to you).

Please send us your comments in writing by the 3rd of July 2021. Comments received during the commenting period will be incorporated in the final report which will be submitted to the Competent Authority for processing.

Please note:

- A hard copy of the draft report is also available for review at the Kathu Public Library.
- A date and time for the public participation meeting still needs to be confirmed but it will be held during the commenting period (2 June – 3 July 2021). As registered IAP you will be notified as soon as these arrangements are confirmed.

Regards

E.2 Proof of email sent to local and commenting authorities

DRAFT BAR & EMPr FOR COMMENT - PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION (REF: ...)



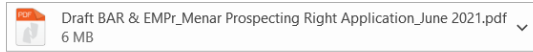
tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za

To 'tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za'

Bcc 'molusim@taologaetsewe.gov.za'; 'admin@zfm-dm.gov.za'; 'Mphomashlia80@gmail.com'; 'MokhoantleL@dws.gov.za'; 'ksofeleng@nc.sahra.org.za'; 'LCSMIT@ruraldevelopment.gov.za'; 'aliditime@ncpg.gov.za'; 'dvaheeden@ncpg.gov.za'; 'dwerth@ncpg.gov.za'

Reply Reply All Forward

Wed 2021/06/02 15:59



Dear Stakeholder

Attached please find a copy of the draft BAR & EMPr for review.

Please follow the link below to download **Appendix 1 - 7** (these files could not be attached because it exceeds the maximum email size).

<https://filegooli.co.za/get2/ffa534a5b75128fd53383889f424ba59/Appendix+1+to+7.zip> (please note the link can be downloaded for 14 days. If you want to download the Appendixes after the initial 14 days please contact me so I can resend the link to you).

Please send us your comments in writing by the 3rd of July 2021. Comments received during the commenting period will be incorporated in the final report which will be submitted to the Competent Authority for processing.

Please note:

- A hard copy of the draft report is also available for review at the Kathu Public Library.
- A date and time for the public participation meeting still needs to be confirmed but it will be held during the commenting period (2 June – 3 July 2021). As registered IAP you will be notified as soon as these arrangements are confirmed.

Regards

E.3 Proof of delivery at Kathu Library & DMRE

The screenshot shows the Globeflight tracking interface. At the top, there is a logo and navigation buttons for 'Back' and 'Notify'. Below this is a 'Notify me!' button. A progress bar shows the following stages: Collected, Collect hub, En route, Delivery hub, Processing Consignment, and Delivered. The 'Delivered' stage is currently active. Below the progress bar, there is a 'Recent' section with a list of delivery records. The first record shows:

Status:	Delivered
Date:	02/Jun 15:30
Recipient:	lizzy

Below the 'Recent' section, there are three expandable menu items: 'Info', 'References', and 'Events'.

Recent ▼

Info ▲

Waybill: 2723925725

Date: 01/06/2021

Consignee: MINERAL REGULATION

Reference:

Orig Hub: JNB

Dest Hub: KIM

Service: ONX

Pieces: 1

References ▼

Events ▼

References ▼			
Events ▲			
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">01/Jun 14:57 Ready for collection</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Pieces 1 of 1</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;"></td> </tr> </table>	01/Jun 14:57 Ready for collection	Pieces 1 of 1	
01/Jun 14:57 Ready for collection	Pieces 1 of 1		
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">01/Jun 16:09 Collected from origin address</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Pieces 1 of 1</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;"></td> </tr> </table>	01/Jun 16:09 Collected from origin address	Pieces 1 of 1	
01/Jun 16:09 Collected from origin address	Pieces 1 of 1		
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">01/Jun 18:57 Collection checked in at Johannesburg facility</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Pieces 1 of 1</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;"></td> </tr> </table>	01/Jun 18:57 Collection checked in at Johannesburg facility	Pieces 1 of 1	
01/Jun 18:57 Collection checked in at Johannesburg facility	Pieces 1 of 1		
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">01/Jun 23:38 Loaded on manifest to Kimberley facility</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Pieces 1 of 1</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;"></td> </tr> </table>	01/Jun 23:38 Loaded on manifest to Kimberley facility	Pieces 1 of 1	
01/Jun 23:38 Loaded on manifest to Kimberley facility	Pieces 1 of 1		
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">02/Jun 07:57 Checked in at Kimberley facility</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Pieces 1 of 1</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;"></td> </tr> </table>	02/Jun 07:57 Checked in at Kimberley facility	Pieces 1 of 1	
02/Jun 07:57 Checked in at Kimberley facility	Pieces 1 of 1		
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">02/Jun 12:39 Processing Consignment</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Pieces 1 of 1</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;"></td> </tr> </table>	02/Jun 12:39 Processing Consignment	Pieces 1 of 1	
02/Jun 12:39 Processing Consignment	Pieces 1 of 1		
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">02/Jun 15:30 Delivered</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Pieces 1 of 1</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;"></td> </tr> </table>	02/Jun 15:30 Delivered	Pieces 1 of 1	
02/Jun 15:30 Delivered	Pieces 1 of 1		

**Annexure F:
Title Deeds**

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

DIEPWATER, 361, 0 (REMAINING EXTENT) (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/04/16 08:16
Deeds Office VRYBURG
Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
Reference -

**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

Property Type FARM
Farm Name DIEPWATER
Farm Number 361
Portion Number 0 (REMAINING EXTENT)
Local Authority KALAHARI SDR
Registration Division KURUMAN RD
Province NORTHERN CAPE
Diagram Deed G7/1953
Extent 1254.3822H
Previous Description -
LPI Code C0410000000036100000

OWNER INFORMATION**Owner 1 of 1**

Type COMPANY
Name AKACIA FORREST NATURE RESERVE PTY LTD
ID / Reg. Number 197900328507
Title Deed T1353/1995
Registration Date 1995/06/20
Purchase Price (R) 475,000
Purchase Date 1995/05/12
Share 0.00
Microfilm -
Multiple Properties NO
Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS (1)

#	Document	Institution	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	KAART NR OD 1646	-	UNKNOWN	-

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (1)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T1490/1988	STRAUSS JOHANNES JAMES	UNKNOWN	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

DIEPWATER, 361, 1 (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/04/16 08:16
Deeds Office VRYBURG
Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
Reference -

**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

Property Type FARM
Farm Name DIEPWATER
Farm Number 361
Portion Number 1
Local Authority KALAHARI SDR
Registration Division KURUMAN RD
Province NORTHERN CAPE
Diagram Deed T118/1979
Extent 1250.9668H
Previous Description -
LPI Code C0410000000036100001

OWNER INFORMATION**Owner 1 of 1**

Type COMPANY
Name AKACIA FORREST NATURE RESERVE PTY LTD
ID / Reg. Number 197900328507
Title Deed T1835/1995
Registration Date 1995/08/03
Purchase Price (R) 400,000
Purchase Date 1995/05/09
Share 0.00
Microfilm -
Multiple Properties NO
Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS (1)

#	Document	Institution	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	VA97/1995-T118/1979	-	UNKNOWN	0000000*

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (2)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T118/1979	FICK FREDERIK JACOBUS	UNKNOWN	-
2	T118/1979	FICK SUSANNA ANNA	UNKNOWN	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

GNOOLOOMA, 416, 0 (REMAINING EXTENT) (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/04/16 08:12
 Deeds Office VRYBURG
 Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
 Reference -

**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

Property Type FARM
 Farm Name GNOOLOOMA
 Farm Number 416
 Portion Number 0 (REMAINING EXTENT)
 Local Authority KALAHARI SDR
 Registration Division KURUMAN RD
 Province NORTHERN CAPE
 Diagram Deed CO321
 Extent 1525M463VKRD
 Previous Description -
 LPI Code C04100000000041600000

OWNER INFORMATION**Owner 1 of 1**

Type PRIVATE PERSON
 Name VAN DER VYVER IRENE CATHERINE
 ID / Reg. Number 1907170011089
 Title Deed T350/1962
 Registration Date 1962/05/01
 Purchase Price (R) 0
 Purchase Date -
 Share 0.00
 Microfilm 0000000000
 Multiple Properties NO
 Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS (1)

#	Document	Institution	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	KAART NR OD 1705	-	UNKNOWN	-

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS

No documents to display

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

GNOOLOOMA, 416, 1 (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested	2021/04/16 08:12
Deeds Office	VRYBURG
Information Source	WINDEED DATABASE
Reference	-

**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

Property Type	FARM
Farm Name	GNOOLOOMA
Farm Number	416
Portion Number	1
Local Authority	KALAHARI SDR
Registration Division	KURUMAN RD
Province	NORTHERN CAPE
Diagram Deed	T151/1926
Extent	999M591VKRD
Previous Description	-
LPI Code	C04100000000041600001

OWNER INFORMATION**Owner 1 of 1**

Type	PRIVATE PERSON
Name	VAN DER VYVER IRENE CATHERINE
ID / Reg. Number	1907170011089
Title Deed	T350/1962
Registration Date	1962/05/01
Purchase Price (R)	0
Purchase Date	-
Share	0.00
Microfilm	0000000000
Multiple Properties	NO
Multiple Owners	NO

ENDORSEMENTS

No documents to display

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS

No documents to display

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

GNOOLOOMA, 416, 2 (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/04/16 08:12
 Deeds Office VRYBURG
 Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
 Reference -

**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

Property Type FARM
 Farm Name GNOOLOOMA
 Farm Number 416
 Portion Number 2
 Local Authority KALAHARI SDR
 Registration Division KURUMAN RD
 Province NORTHERN CAPE
 Diagram Deed T152/1926
 Extent 1306.8737H
 Previous Description -
 LPI Code C0410000000041600002

OWNER INFORMATION**Owner 1 of 1**

Type COMPANY
 Name MARKELO INVESTMENTS PTY LTD
 ID / Reg. Number 201730125707
 Title Deed T1039/2018
 Registration Date 2018/06/08
 Purchase Price (R) EXCHANGE
 Purchase Date -
 Share 0.00
 Microfilm -
 Multiple Properties NO
 Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS

No documents to display

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (6)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	B2467/2004	-	750,000	0000000*
2	B2893/1998	-	UNKNOWN	-
3	T2821/1998	OOSTHUIZEN MARK ANTHONY	420,000	-
4	T2821/1998	OOSTHUIZEN ELLA MAGDALENA	420,000	-
5	T482/1973	MOMBERG JOHANNES STEPHANUS	UNKNOWN	-
6	B925/2013	-	17,000,000	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

GNOOLOOMA, 416, 3 (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/04/16 08:12
Deeds Office VRYBURG
Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
Reference -

**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

Property Type FARM
Farm Name GNOOLOOMA
Farm Number 416
Portion Number 3
Local Authority KALAHARI SDR
Registration Division KURUMAN RD
Province NORTHERN CAPE
Diagram Deed T153/1926
Extent 870.2365H
Previous Description -
LPI Code C0410000000041600003

OWNER INFORMATION**Owner 1 of 1**

Type PRIVATE PERSON
Name KAMPFER BAREND PETRUS
ID / Reg. Number 5905265006002
Title Deed T3493/1998
Registration Date 1998/09/23
Purchase Price (R) 200,000
Purchase Date 1998/07/16
Share 0.00
Microfilm -
Multiple Properties NO
Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS

No documents to display

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (4)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T3492/1998	OOSTHUIZEN ELLA MAGDALENA	65,250	-
2	T3492/1998	OOSTHUIZEN MARK ANTHONY	65,250	-
3	T281/1964	KAMPFER JOHANNES GERHARDUS DREYER	UNKNOWN	-
4	T281/1964	KAMPFER BAREND PETRUS	UNKNOWN	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

GNOOLOOMA, 416, 4 (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/04/16 08:12
Deeds Office VRYBURG
Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
Reference -

**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

Property Type FARM
Farm Name GNOOLOOMA
Farm Number 416
Portion Number 4
Local Authority KALAHARI SDR
Registration Division KURUMAN RD
Province NORTHERN CAPE
Diagram Deed T154/1926
Extent 870.2365H
Previous Description -
LPI Code C0410000000041600004

OWNER INFORMATION**Owner 1 of 1**

Type PRIVATE PERSON
Name KAMPFER BAREND PETRUS
ID / Reg. Number 5905265006002
Title Deed T4367/1998
Registration Date 1998/11/23
Purchase Price (R) 216,040
Purchase Date 1997/12/05
Share 0.00
Microfilm -
Multiple Properties NO
Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS

No documents to display

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (2)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	B728/1999	LANDBANK	150,000	0000000*
2	T190/1956	KAMPFER JOHANNES GERHARDUS DREYER	UNKNOWN	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

LA ROCHELLE, 359, 0 (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/04/16 08:17
 Deeds Office VRYBURG
 Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
 Reference -

**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

Property Type FARM
 Farm Name LA ROCHELLE
 Farm Number 359
 Portion Number 0
 Local Authority KALAHARI SDR
 Registration Division KURUMAN RD
 Province NORTHERN CAPE
 Diagram Deed G3/1928
 Extent 1915.3412H
 Previous Description -
 LPI Code C0410000000035900000

OWNER INFORMATION**Owner 1 of 2**

Type PRIVATE PERSON
 Name JORDAAN JACOBUS FREDERIK KAMPFER
 ID / Reg. Number 3407315003008
 Title Deed T1089/1969
 Registration Date 1969/05/20
 Purchase Price (R) -
 Purchase Date -
 Share 0.00
 Microfilm -
 Multiple Properties NO
 Multiple Owners NO

Owner 2 of 2

Type PRIVATE PERSON
 Name JORDAAN JOHANNES STEPHANUS
 ID / Reg. Number 6203135142085
 Title Deed T1596/2009
 Registration Date 2009/05/26
 Purchase Price (R) 2,298,409
 Purchase Date 2009/05/15
 Share 0.00
 Microfilm -
 Multiple Properties NO
 Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS (1)

#	Document	Institution	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	VA135/2009	JORDAAN JACOBUS FREDERIK KAMPFER	UNKNOWN	-

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (3)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T456/1993	JORDAAN JACOBUS FREDERIK KAMPFER	UNKNOWN	-
2	T1089/1969	JORDAAN JOHANNES	-	-
3	T1089/1969	JORDAAN J F K	-	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

MELTON, 420, 0 (REMAINING EXTENT) (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/04/16 08:14
 Deeds Office VRYBURG
 Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
 Reference -



PROPERTY INFORMATION

Property Type FARM
 Farm Name MELTON
 Farm Number 420
 Portion Number 0 (REMAINING EXTENT)
 Local Authority KALAHARI SDR
 Registration Division KURUMAN RD
 Province NORTHERN CAPE
 Diagram Deed KQ 6/17
 Extent 2618.6082H
 Previous Description -
 LPI Code C0410000000042000000

OWNER INFORMATION

Owner 1 of 1

Type COMPANY
 Name MELBERG PLASE PTY LTD
 ID / Reg. Number 199600816907
 Title Deed T1455/1996
 Registration Date 1996/07/26
 Purchase Price (R) 772,310
 Purchase Date 1996/04/18
 Share 0.00
 Microfilm -
 Multiple Properties NO
 Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS (1)

#	Document	Institution	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	KAART NR OD 1851	-	UNKNOWN	-

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (5)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T543/1960	A	UNKNOWN	-
2	T543/1960	AUCAMP IZAK JACOBUS LODEWIKUS	UNKNOWN	-
3	B1296/1996	R F AUCAMP	300,000	-
4	T236/1970	AUCAMP IZAK JACOBUS LODEWIKUS	UNKNOWN	-
5	T674/1981	AUCAMP FRANCIS RAYMOND	UNKNOWN	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

MELTON, 420, 1 (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/04/16 08:14
Deeds Office VRYBURG
Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
Reference -

**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

Property Type FARM
Farm Name MELTON
Farm Number 420
Portion Number 1
Local Authority KALAHARI SDR
Registration Division KURUMAN RD
Province NORTHERN CAPE
Diagram Deed T477/1927
Extent 2618.6096H
Previous Description -
LPI Code C0410000000042000001

OWNER INFORMATION**Owner 1 of 1**

Type PRIVATE PERSON
Name TERBLANCHE MINNIE MATHILDA
ID / Reg. Number 4006040067087
Title Deed T1653/1974
Registration Date 1974/11/04
Purchase Price (R) -
Purchase Date -
Share 0.00
Microfilm 0000000000
Multiple Properties NO
Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS

No documents to display

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (4)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	B1476/1977	-	UNKNOWN	-
2	B1149/2001	LANDBANK	180,000	0000000*
3	B1148/2001	LANDBANK	365,000	0000000*
4	B564/1998	EERSTE NASIONALE BANK LTD	170,000	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

PLUMSTEAD, 418, 0 (REMAINING EXTENT) (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/04/16 08:10
 Deeds Office VRYBURG
 Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
 Reference -

**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

Property Type FARM
 Farm Name PLUMSTEAD
 Farm Number 418
 Portion Number 0 (REMAINING EXTENT)
 Local Authority KALAHARI SDR
 Registration Division KURUMAN RD
 Province NORTHERN CAPE
 Diagram Deed K.E.4/1918
 Extent 1811.7394H
 Previous Description -
 LPI Code C0410000000041800000

OWNER INFORMATION**Owner 1 of 1**

Type COMPANY
 Name RAND & SENT PLASE PTY LTD
 ID / Reg. Number 200603221507
 Title Deed T3601/2008
 Registration Date 2008/11/05
 Purchase Price (R) 3,222,000
 Purchase Date 2008/07/22
 Share 0.00
 Microfilm -
 Multiple Properties NO
 Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS (3)

#	Document	Institution	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	B2697/2008	FIRSTRAND BANK LTD	2,000,000	-
2	B1552/2013	FIRSTRAND BANK LTD	1,800,000	-
3	KAART NR OD 1925	-	UNKNOWN	-

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (5)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T931/1995	LAMPRECHT COENRAD HENDRIK	123,215	-
2	T1031/1947	LAMPRECHT COENRAD HENDRIK	UNKNOWN	-
3	B1725/2007	-	710,000	-
4	B1312/2003	-	230,000	-
5	B610/1997	ABSA BANK LTD	60,000	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

PLUMSTEAD, 418, 1 (VRYBURG)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/04/16 08:10
Deeds Office VRYBURG
Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
Reference -

**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

Property Type FARM
Farm Name PLUMSTEAD
Farm Number 418
Portion Number 1
Local Authority KALAHARI SDR
Registration Division KURUMAN RD
Province NORTHERN CAPE
Diagram Deed T37/1923
Extent 1811.7622H
Previous Description -
LPI Code C0410000000041800001

OWNER INFORMATION**Owner 1 of 1**

Type TRUST
Name WINTON FAMILIETRUST
ID / Reg. Number IT266/2012
Title Deed T819/2015
Registration Date 2015/04/14
Purchase Price (R) 1,800,000
Purchase Date 2014/01/24
Share 0.00
Microfilm -
Multiple Properties NO
Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS

No documents to display

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (2)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T1467/1983	ZYL JEANETTA WILHELMINA VAN	UNKNOWN	0000000000
2	T818/2015	ZYL JACOBUS ADRIAAN VAN	1,800,000	-

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

Annexure G:

Public Participation (PP) Plan





Government Notice (GN) No. 650 (Directions regarding measures to address, prevent and combat the spread of Covid-19 relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences), dated 29 April 2020

Email sent with PP Plan attached

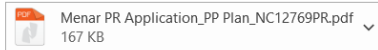
FW: EXTENSION REQUEST - NC 12769 PR (MENAR CAPITAL)



tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
To 'kgaudi.shapo@dmre.gov.za'
Cc 'vincent.muila@dmre.gov.za'

 Reply  Reply All  Forward 

Wed 2021/04/28 08:55



Good Morning Kgaudi

Do you have any feedback on the extension request submitted for the above mentioned prospecting right application last week Tuesday?

In terms of the COVID-19 pandemic, directions have been issued by the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) to provide guidance on EIA and PPP in terms of the COVID restrictions. In terms of Government Notice (GN) No. 650 (Directions regarding measures to address, prevent and combat the spread of Covid-19 relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences), dated 29 April 2020 a Public Participation Plan (PP Plan) must be compiled and submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) for approval prior to commencing with the PPP.

In line with the above attached please find the PP Plan compiled for this project. The PP Plan will also be included as an Appendix to the draft BAR.

Please feel free to contact us if you require any additional information.

Regards

Tommy Olivier



Date: 28 April 2021

To: Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
Mineral Regulation: Northern Cape Office
Private Bag X6093
Kimberly, 8301

Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/12769 PR
For Attention: Mr K Shapo
Email: kgaudi.shapo@dmr.gov.za

APPLICATION FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT IN TERMS OF SECTION 16 OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT 28 OF 2002 AS AMENDED: FOR MANGANESE ORE AND IRON ORE ON: THE REMAINING EXTENT AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM PLUMSTEAD NO. 418; THE REMAINING EXTENT AND PORTIONS 1, 2, 3 AND 4 OF THE FARM GNOOLOOMA NO. 416; REMAINING EXTENT AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM MELTON NO. 420; THE REMAINING EXTENT AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM DIEPWATER NO. 361 AND THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM LA ROCHELLE NO. 359: WITHIN THE ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF KURUMAN

This letter is in reference to the above-mentioned Prospecting Right and Environmental Authorisation (EA) application lodged by Menar Capital (Pty) Ltd (Menar), to prospect for iron ore and manganese over the above-mentioned properties. The letter sets out the details regarding the Public Participation Process for the proposed project.

Public Participation Process (PPP):

In terms of the COVID-19 pandemic, new directions have been issued by the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) to provide guidance on EIA and PPP in terms of the COVID restrictions. In terms of Government Notice (GN) No. 650 (Directions regarding measures to address, prevent and combat the spread of Covid-19 relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences), dated 29 April 2020 a Public Participation (PP) Plan must be compiled and submitted to the Competent Authority, in this case the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE), for approval prior to commencing with the PPP. It is our understanding that this PP Plan must present the anticipated public engagement process in light of the restrictions in force at the time as well as all safety measures and protocols observed.

To ensure compliance with Chapter 6 of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended and GN No. 650 the following steps will be undertaken:

- Identify internal and external stakeholders during the development of an Interested and Affected Party (IAP) database.
- Written notice to key stakeholders (directly affected landowners, lawful occupiers, local authorities and relevant organs of state).

uKhozi Environmentalists (Pty) Ltd. (2004/013846/07 t/a "uKhozi").
PO Box 72684, Lynwood Ridge, 0040
Tel +27 (0)82 521 8870 Fax +27 (0)86 767 8072 Web address: www.ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Directors: Inus de Wit; Tommy Olivier

- An advertisement will be placed in the local newspaper inviting the public to register IAPs and notifying them of the availability of the draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) for public review.
- A1/A3 laminated posters will be placed in and around the application area and various public venues inviting the public to register as Interested and Affected Parties (IAPs) and notifying them of the availability of the Draft BAR for public review.
- Hard copies of the Draft BAR will be placed at the Kathu Public Library for review to provide the opportunity for any individuals that does not possess other means to access and review the full report.
- The Draft BAR will be emailed to all registered IAPs and commenting authorities for download and review (the advantage being IAPs do not have to physically touch the material).
- We are proposing to facilitate Focus Group Meetings with the directly affected landowners upon request in order to avoid large gatherings.
- Preparation of the Report on Results of Consultation (RRC), for inclusion in the Final BAR.
- Respond to all comments and/or concerns submitted by stakeholders and include proof of correspondence in the RRC.
- Update the IAP Database and RRC during the 30-day commenting period.
- Notify the IAPs of the decision made by the Competent Authority regarding the EA and the appeals process via e-mail. Depending on the conditions of the EA a notice will also be placed in the local newspaper giving the IAPs the opportunity to lodge an appeal.

This PP Plan will be reviewed and updated on an ongoing basis to ensure that the plan is in line with current COVID regulations, while ensuring that effect is given to Chapter 6 of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended in the most meaningful and practical way.

We hope you will find the above PP Plan to be in order and we look forward to your response. Should you however require any additional information or have any queries, please do not hesitate to contact us on the contact details provided below.

Yours faithfully



Tommy Olivier
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
Email: tommy@ukhozi-enviro.co.za
Cell: 082 521 8870
Fax: 086 767 8072